

"...continually revised and updated to reflect the ever-changing PC landscape. A resource from my PC repair days, Scott Mueller's tome is one of the books that has stayed on my bookshelf throughout the years."

—Adam Overa, Managing Editor, *Tom's Hardware*

DVD-ROM

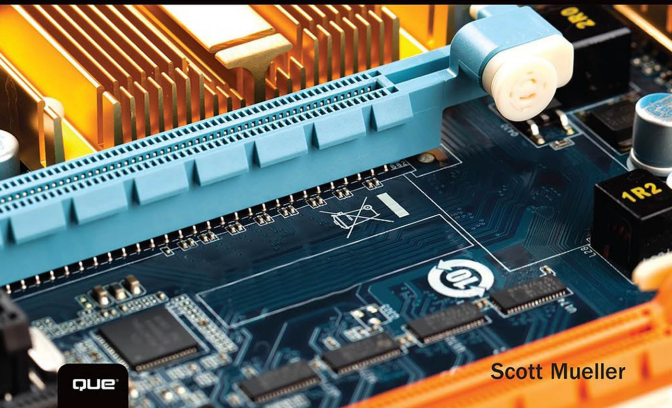


Includes
3 hours of new
how-to video

Scott Mueller's

UPGRADING AND REPAIRING PCs

22nd EDITION



que

Scott Mueller

FREE SAMPLE CHAPTER

SHARE WITH OTHERS



UPGRADING AND REPAIRING PCs

22nd Edition

Scott M. Mueller

que[®]

800 East 96th Street,
Indianapolis, Indiana 46240 USA

Contents at a Glance

Introduction	1
1 Development of the PC	5
2 PC Components, Features, and System Design	21
3 Processor Types and Specifications	33
4 Motherboards and Buses	165
5 BIOS	281
6 Memory	355
7 The ATA/IDE Interface	409
8 Magnetic Storage	475
9 Flash and Removable Storage	547
10 Optical Storage	569
11 Video Hardware	657
12 Audio Hardware	733
13 External I/O Interfaces	757
14 Input Devices	795
15 Internet Connectivity	831
16 Local Area Networking	853
17 Power Supplies	903
18 Building or Upgrading Systems	993
19 PC Diagnostics, Testing, and Maintenance	1039
Index	1101

Upgrading and Repairing PCs, 22nd Edition

Copyright © 2015 by Pearson Education, Inc.

All rights reserved. No part of this book shall be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without written permission from the publisher. No patent liability is assumed with respect to the use of the information contained herein. Although every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this book, the publisher and author assume no responsibility for errors or omissions. Nor is any liability assumed for damages resulting from the use of the information contained herein.

ISBN-13: 978-0-7897-5610-7

ISBN-10: 0-7897-5610-2

Library of Congress Control Number: 2015938404

Printed in the United States of America

First Printing: June 2015

Trademarks

All terms mentioned in this book that are known to be trademarks or service marks have been appropriately capitalized. Que Publishing cannot attest to the accuracy of this information. Use of a term in this book should not be regarded as affecting the validity of any trademark or service mark.

Warning and Disclaimer

Every effort has been made to make this book as complete and as accurate as possible, but no warranty or fitness is implied. The information provided is on an “as is” basis. The author and the publisher shall have neither liability nor responsibility to any person or entity with respect to any loss or damages arising from the information contained in this book or from the use of the DVD or programs accompanying it.

Special Sales

For information about buying this title in bulk quantities, or for special sales opportunities (which may include electronic versions; custom cover designs; and content particular to your business, training goals, marketing focus, or branding interests), please contact our corporate sales department at corpsales@pearsoned.com or (800) 382-3419.

For government sales inquiries, please contact governmentsales@pearsoned.com.

For questions about sales outside the U.S., please contact international@pearsoned.com.

Editor-in-Chief
Greg Wiegand

Executive Editor
Rick Kughen

Development Editor
Todd Brakke

Managing Editor
Sandra Schroeder

Project Editor
Mandie Frank

Copy Editor
Megan Wade-Taxter

Indexer
Erika Millen

Proofreader
Debbie Williams

Technical Editor
Karen Weinstein

Editorial Assistant
Kristen Watterson

Media Producer
Dan Scherf

Designer
Mark Shirar

Composer
Nonie Ratcliff

Contents

Introduction 1

1 Development of the PC 5

- Computer History: Before Personal Computers 5
- Timeline 5
- Electronic Computers 10
- Modern Computers 11
- From Tubes to Transistors 11
- Integrated Circuits 14
- History of the PC 15
- Birth of the Personal Computer 15
- The IBM Personal Computer 16
- The PC Industry 34 Years Later 17

2 PC Components, Features, and System Design 21

- What Is a PC? 21
- Who Controls PC Software? 23
- Who Controls PC Hardware? 26
- White-Box Systems 28
- System Types 29
- System Components 30

3 Processor Types and Specifications 33

- Microprocessor History 33
- The First Microprocessor 33
- PC Processor Evolution 36
- 16-Bit to 64-Bit Architecture Evolution 39
- Processor Specifications 40
- Data I/O Bus 48
- Address Bus 48
- Internal Registers (Internal Data Bus) 49
- Processor Modes 49
- Processor Benchmarks 54
- Comparing Processor Performance 55
- Cache Memory 58
- Processor Features 65
- System Management Mode 65
- Superscalar Execution 66
- MMX Technology 67
- Dynamic Execution 69
- Dual Independent Bus Architecture 70
- HT Technology (Hyperthreading) 70
- Multicore Technology 72
- Hardware-Assisted Virtualization Support 73

- Processor Manufacturing 74
- PGA Chip Packaging 78
- Single Edge Contact and Single Edge Processor Packaging 80
- Processor Socket and Slot Types 81
- Socket LGA775 84
- Socket LGA1156 85
- Socket LGA1366 86
- Socket LGA1155 87
- Socket LGA2011 87
- Socket LGA1150 89
- Socket AM2/AM2+/AM3/AM3+ 89
- Socket F (1207FX) 91
- Socket FM1 92
- Socket FM2 92
- Socket FM2+ 92
- Socket AM1 (Socket FS1B) 92
- CPU Operating Voltages 93
- Math Coprocessors (Floating-Point Units) 94
- Processor Bugs and Steppings 94
- Processor Code Names 95
- P1 (086) Processors 95
- P2 (286) Processors 97
- P3 (386) Processors 98
- P4 (486) Processors 99
- P5 (586) Processors 100
- AMD-K5 102
- Intel P6 (686) Processors 103
- Pentium Pro Processors 103
- Pentium II Processors 104
- Pentium III 106
- Celeron 107
- Intel Pentium 4 and Extreme Edition Processors 108
- Intel Pentium D and Pentium Extreme Edition 110
- Intel Core Processors 112
- Intel Core 2 Family 112
- Intel (Nehalem) Core i Processors 116
- AMD K6 Processors 121
- AMD K7 Processors 122
- AMD Athlon 122
- AMD Duron 123
- AMD Athlon XP 124
- Athlon MP 124

- AMD K8 Processors 124
 - AMD Athlon 64 and 64 FX 124
 - AMD Sempron 128
 - AMD Athlon X2, 64 X2, and 64 FX 128
 - AMD K10 Processors (Phenom, Phenom II, Athlon II, Athlon X2, Sempron) 130
 - AMD Bulldozer, Piledriver, Steamroller, and Excavator FX Processors 134
 - AMD Fusion/HSA APUs 137
 - Processor Upgrades 139
 - Overclocking 142
 - Quartz Crystals 142
 - Modern PC Clocks 145
 - Overclocking Tips 147
 - Unlocking Cores 148
 - Bus Speeds and Multipliers 149
 - Processor Cooling 152
 - Heatsinks 152
 - Liquid Cooling 158
 - Thermally Advantaged Chassis 159
 - Processor Troubleshooting Techniques 161
- ## 4 Motherboards and Buses 165
- Motherboard Form Factors 165
 - Obsolete Form Factors 166
 - ATX and Other Modern Form Factors 177
 - Processor Sockets/Slots 189
 - Chipsets 192
 - Chipset Evolution 193
 - Intel Chipsets 195
 - Intel Chipset Model Numbers 195
 - Intel Integrated Graphics Architecture 197
 - AMD Integrated Graphics Architecture 197
 - Traditional North/southbridge Architecture 197
 - Hub Architecture 199
 - HyperTransport and Other Processor/Chipset Interconnects 201
 - Intel's Early 386/486 Chipsets 201
 - Fifth-Generation (P5 Pentium Class) Chipsets 202
 - Sixth-Generation (P6 Pentium Pro/II/III Class) Chipsets 203
 - Seventh/Eighth-Generation (Pentium 4/D, Core 2, and Core i) Chipsets 207
 - Intel 915 Family 215
 - Intel 925X Family 215
 - Intel 945 Express Family 216
 - Intel 955X and 975X Family 217
 - Intel 96x Series 217
 - Intel 3x and 4x Series Chipsets 218
 - Intel 5x Series Chipsets 220
 - Intel 6x Series Chipsets 224
 - Intel 7x Series Chipsets 225
 - Intel 8x Series Chipsets 227
 - Intel 9x Series Chipsets 229
 - Third-Party Chipsets for Intel Processors 231
 - SiS Chipsets 231
 - ULi Electronics Chipsets 231
 - ATI Chipsets 231
 - VIA Chipsets 232
 - NVIDIA Chipsets for Intel Processors 232
 - Chipsets for AMD Processors 232
 - AMD Athlon Chipsets 233
 - AMD Athlon 64 Chipsets 234
 - AMD 8000 (8151) Chipset 234
 - AMD (Formerly ATI) Chipsets for Athlon 64, Sempron, Phenom 235
 - Third-Party Chipsets for AMD Processors 242
 - VIA Chipsets 242
 - SiS Chipsets 242
 - NVIDIA Chipsets 243
 - Super I/O Chips 244
 - Motherboard Connectors 244
 - System Bus Types, Functions, and Features 255
 - The Processor Bus (FSB) 261
 - Types of I/O Buses 262
 - The ISA Bus 262
 - The Micro Channel Bus 262
 - The EISA Bus 263
 - Local Buses (VESA, PCI, PCI Express, AGP) 263
 - System Resources 270
 - Interrupts 271
 - DMA Channels 276
 - I/O Port Addresses 276
 - Motherboard Selection Criteria (Knowing What to Look For) 278
 - Chipset Documentation 279
- ## 5 BIOS 281
- BIOS Basics 281
 - Motherboard ROM BIOS 285
 - ROM Hardware 285
 - ROM Shadowing 287
 - ROM Chip Types 287
 - ROM BIOS Manufacturers 291
 - BIOS Hardware/Software 292
 - Upgrading the BIOS 292
 - Where to Get Your BIOS Update 293
 - Determining Your BIOS Version 293

- Backing Up Your BIOS 293
- Backing Up Your BIOS Setup (CMOS RAM) Settings 294
- Upgrading a Flash BIOS 295
- Motherboard CMOS RAM Addresses 303
- Preboot Environment 305
- Unified Extensible Firmware Interface 307
 - UEFI and BIOS Limitations 307
 - UEFI Support 309
- BIOS Setup 309
 - Running or Accessing the BIOS Setup Program 310
 - BIOS Setup Menus 310
 - Maintenance Menu 311
 - Main Menu 313
 - Exit Menu 345
 - AMD-Specific BIOS Settings 346
- PnP BIOS 347
 - PnP Device IDs 347
 - ACPI 347
- BIOS/MBR Error Messages 348
 - BIOS Boot Error Messages 349
 - MBR Boot Error Messages 352

6 Memory 355

- Memory Basics 355
 - ROM 357
 - DRAM 357
 - Cache Memory: SRAM 359
- Memory Standards 361
- Speed and Performance 362
 - Fast Page Mode DRAM 365
 - Extended Data Out RAM 366
 - SDRAM 367
 - DDR SDRAM 368
 - DDR2 SDRAM 370
 - DDR3 SDRAM 372
 - DDR4 SDRAM 374
 - RDRAM 375
- Memory Modules 375
 - Registered Modules 382
 - SDR DIMM Details 383
 - DDR DIMM Details 384
 - DDR2 DIMM Details 384
 - DDR3 DIMM Details 384
 - DDR4 DIMM Details 384
- Determining a Memory Module's Size and Features 385
- Memory Banks 387
- Memory Module Speed 388
- Parity and ECC 388
 - Parity Checking 390
 - How Parity Checking Works 391
 - ECC 391

- RAM Upgrades 392
 - Upgrade Options and Strategies 393
 - Purchasing Memory 395
 - Replacing Modules with Higher-Capacity Versions 397
 - Installing Memory Modules 397
- Troubleshooting Memory 399
- Memory Defect Isolation Procedures 403
- The System Logical Memory Layout 405

7 The ATA/IDE Interface 409

- An Overview of the IDE Interface 409
 - Precursors to IDE 409
 - IDE Origins 410
 - Origins of ATA 411
- ATA Standards 412
 - ATA-1 (ATA Interface for Disk Drives) 414
 - ATA-2 (ATA Interface with Extensions-2) 415
 - ATA-3 (ATA Interface-3) 415
 - ATA/ATAPI-4 (ATA with Packet Interface Extension-4) 416
 - ATA/ATAPI-5 (ATA with Packet Interface-5) 417
 - ATA/ATAPI-6 (ATA with Packet Interface-6) 417
 - ATA/ATAPI-7 (ATA with Packet Interface-7) 418
 - ATA/ATAPI-8 419
- PATA 419
 - PATA I/O Connector 419
 - PATA I/O Cable 423
 - Longer or Rounded Cables 425
 - PATA Signals 425
 - PATA Dual-Drive Configurations 426
 - PATA PIO Transfer Modes 429
 - PATA DMA Transfer Modes 429
- SATA 431
 - SATA Standards and Performance 431
 - SATA Express 432
 - SATA Cables and Connectors 434
 - eSATA 439
 - SATA Configuration 443
 - Advanced Host Controller Interface 444
 - Non-Volatile Memory Express 445
 - SATA Transfer Modes 445
- ATA Features 446
 - ATA Commands 446
 - ATA Security Mode 447
 - Host Protected Area 448
 - ATAPI 449
- ATA Drive Capacity Limitations 450

Prefixes for Decimal and Binary	
Multiples	451
BIOS Limitations	451
CHS Versus LBA	452
CHS/LBA and LBA/CHS Conversions	453
BIOS Commands Versus ATA	
Commands	454
CHS Limitations (the 528MB Barrier)	455
CHS Translation (Breaking the 528MB Barrier)	457
The 2.1GB and 4.2GB Barriers	459
LBA-Assist Translation	462
The 8.4GB Barrier	465
The 137GB Barrier and Beyond	466
Operating System and Other Software Limitations	468
GPT and the 2.2TB Barrier	470
PATA/SATA RAID	471
Software RAID	474

8 Magnetic Storage 475

Magnetic Storage	475
History of Magnetic Storage	475
How Magnetic Fields Are Used to Store Data	476
Read/Write Head Designs	479
Ferrite	480
Metal-In-Gap	480
Thin-Film	480
Magneto-Resistive Heads	481
Giant Magneto-Resistive Heads	482
Head Sliders	483
Data-Encoding Schemes	486
Frequency Modulation Encoding	487
Modified FM Encoding	487
Run Length Limited Encoding	488
Encoding Scheme Comparisons	489
Partial-Response, Maximum-Likelihood Decoders	490
Capacity Measurements	491
Areal Density	492
Perpendicular Magnetic Recording	495
Helium-Filled Drives	497
Shingled Magnetic Recording	497
Definition of a Hard Disk	498
Hard Drive Advancements	499
Form Factors	500
5 1/4-Inch Drive	502
3 1/2-Inch Drive	502
2 1/2-Inch Drive	502
1.8-Inch Drive	503
1-Inch Drives	503

HDD Operation	503
Data Recovery Options	505
The Ultimate HDD Analogy	506
Tracks and Sectors	507
ECC	510
Disk Formatting	515
Basic HDD Components	521
Hard Disk Platters (Disks)	522
Recording Media	522
Read/Write Heads	524
Head Actuator Mechanisms	526
Air Filters	532
Hard Disk Temperature Acclimation	534
Spindle Motors	534
Logic Boards	535
Cables and Connectors	536
Configuration Items	536
Hard Disk Features	536
Capacity	537
Performance	538
Reliability	543

9 Flash and Removable Storage 547

Alternative Storage Devices	547
Flash Memory Devices	547
CompactFlash, XQD, and CFast	549
SmartMedia	551
MultiMediaCard	551
SecureDigital	552
Sony Memory Stick	552
ATA Flash PC Card	553
Card-Picture Card	553
Solid-State Drives	553
Virtual SSD (RAMdisk)	554
Flash-Based SSDs	554
USB Flash Drives	558
Comparing Flash Memory Devices	559
SD Cards Speed Class and UHS Speed Class Markings	561
File Systems Used by Flash Memory	563
Flash Card Readers	563
Card Readers	563
ReadyBoost Support	564
Cloud-Based Storage	565
Floppy Disk Drives	566
Tape Drives	567

10 Optical Storage 569

Optical Technology	569
CD-Based Optical Technology	570
CDs: A Brief History	570
CD Construction and Technology	571

Mass-Producing CDs	571
Writable CDs	583
MultiRead Specifications	590
MultiPlay and MultiAudio	592
DVD	592
DVD History	593
DVD Construction and Technology	593
DVD Tracks and Sectors	595
Handling DVD Errors	599
DVD Capacity (Sides and Layers)	601
Data Encoding on the DVD Disc	604
Recordable DVD Standards	604
Multiformat Rewritable DVD Drives	612
BD	613
HD-DVD	616
Optical Disc Formats	616
CD Formats	616
DVD Formats and Standards	625
Optical Disc File Systems	628
Ripping/Copying Discs	634
"For Music Use Only" CD-R/RW Discs	635
CD Copy Protection	635
CD Digital Rights Management	636
DVD and Blu-ray Copy Protection	636
Optical Drive Performance	
Specifications	640
CD Data Transfer Rate	640
CD Drive Speed	640
DVD Drive Speed	641
BD Drive Speed	644
Access Time	645
Buffer/Cache	646
Direct Memory Access and Ultra-DMA	646
Interface	646
Loading Mechanism	647
Other Drive Features	648
How to Reliably Record Optical Discs	648
Bootable Optical Discs—El Torito	649
LightScribe and LabelFlash	649
Troubleshooting Optical Drives	649
Caring for Optical Media	653
Updating the Firmware in an Optical Drive	654

11 Video Hardware 657

Display Adapters and Monitors	657
Video Display Adapters	658
Video Adapter Types	658
Integrated Video/Motherboard Chipsets	659
CPUs with Integrated Video	663

Intel Processors with Integrated Graphics	664
AMD Desktop APUs	667
Video Adapter Components	671
Identifying the Video and System Chipsets	673
Video RAM	674
The DAC	678
Video Display Interfaces	678
The System Interface	678
The Display Interface	679
TV Display Interfaces	695
3D Graphics Accelerators	696
How 3D Accelerators Work	697
APIs	700
Dual-GPU Scene Rendering	704
Monitors	707
Display Specifications	707
LCD and LED Technology	716
Touchscreens	719
Plasma Display Technology	720
LCD and DLP Projectors	721
Using Multiple Monitors	722
Dualview	722
Homogeneous Adapters	723
Heterogeneous Adapters	723
Choosing the Best Display Hardware for a Particular Task	723
Video Troubleshooting and Maintenance	724
Troubleshooting Video Cards and Drivers	725
Video Drivers	727
Maintaining Monitors	728
Testing Monitors	728
Adjusting Monitors	729
Bad Pixels	730
Troubleshooting Monitors	730
Repairing Monitors	731

12 Audio Hardware 733

Audio Hardware Concepts and Terms	734
The Nature of Sound	734
Evaluating the Quality of Your Audio Hardware	734
Sampling	735
Early PC Sound Cards	736
Limitations of Sound Blaster Pro Compatibility	736
Microsoft Windows and Audio Support	736
DirectX and Audio Support Hardware	737

- Core Audio APIs for Windows 737
- 3D Gaming Audio Standards 738
- Legacy Audio Support Through Virtualization 740
- Audio Hardware Features 740
 - Basic Connectors 740
 - Audio Signal Processing Methods 743
 - Advanced Audio Features 743
 - Volume Control 745
 - MIDI Support Features 745
 - Data Compression 746
 - Sound Drivers 747
 - Sound Cards for Sound Producers 748
- Motherboard Chipsets with Integrated Audio 748
 - Intel “Azalia” HD Audio 749
- Troubleshooting PC Audio Problems 749
 - Sound Card and Onboard Audio Problems 749
- Speakers 753
 - Speaker Selection Criteria 753
 - Theater and Surround Sound Considerations 754
- Microphones 755

13 External I/O Interfaces 757

- Introduction to Input/Output Ports 757
 - Serial Versus Parallel 757
 - Universal Serial Bus 758
 - IEEE 1394 (FireWire or i.LINK) 775
 - Hot-Plugging (and Unplugging) 779
- Thunderbolt Technology 782
- Low-Speed External Connections 784
 - Serial Ports 784
 - Parallel Ports 789

14 Input Devices 795

- Keyboards 795
 - Enhanced 101-Key Keyboard 795
 - 103/104-Key Windows Keyboard 796
- Keyboard Technology 798
 - Keyswitch Design 798
 - The Keyboard Interface 804
 - Typematic Functions 805
 - Keyboard Scan Codes 806
 - International Keyboard Layouts 807
 - Keyboard/Mouse Interface Connectors 808
 - USB Keyboards 810
 - Keyboards with Special Features 811
- Keyboard Troubleshooting and Repair 811
 - Cleaning a Keyboard 812
- Keyboard Recommendations 813

- Pointing Devices 814
 - Mouse Sensitivity 815
 - Ball-Type Mice 815
 - Optical Mice 815
 - Pointing Device Interface Types 817
 - Scroll Wheels 819
 - Mouse Troubleshooting 821
 - Cleaning Your Mouse 821
 - Alternative Pointing Devices 821
- Touchscreen Technology 826
- Wireless Input Devices 827
 - Power Management Features of Wireless Input Devices 828
 - Supporting Multiple Devices with a Single Transceiver 829
 - Troubleshooting Wireless Input Devices 829

15 Internet Connectivity 831

- Internet Connectivity Trends 831
- Broadband Internet Access Types 832
 - Cable Internet 832
 - Digital Subscriber Line 836
 - Wireless Broadband 840
 - Cellular Broadband 3G and 4G Services 840
 - Satellite Broadband 841
 - ISDN 844
 - Leased Lines 845
 - Comparing High-Speed Internet Access 846
- Dial-Up Modems 847
- Internet Connection Security 848
 - Having a Backup Plan in Case of Service Interruptions 849
 - Sharing Your Internet Connection 850
- Routers for Internet Sharing 850
- Modem/Router Status LEDs 851

16 Local Area Networking 853

- Defining a Network 853
 - Types of Networks 854
 - Requirements for a Network 855
- Client/Server Versus Peer Networks 855
 - Client/Server Networks 856
 - Peer-to-Peer Networks 857
 - Comparing Client/Server and Peer-to-Peer Networks 857
- Network Architecture Overview 858
 - Wired Ethernet 860
 - Wireless Ethernet 862
 - Bluetooth 868

Hardware Elements of Your Network	869
NICs for Wired Ethernet Networks	869
Network Cables for Wired Ethernet	871
Wired Network Topologies	880
Switches for Ethernet Networks	883
Wireless Ethernet Hardware	887
Network Protocols	892
IP and TCP/IP	892
IPX and NetBEUI	893
Other Home Networking Solutions	894
HomePNA	894
HomeGrid Forum and G.hn	
Networking	895
Power Line Networking	895
Putting Your Network Together	897
Network Adapters	898
Cables and Connections Between	
Computers	899
Switch/Access Point	899

17 Power Supplies 903

The Power Supply	903
Primary Function and Operation	903
Voltage Rails	904
The Power Good Signal	906
Power Supply Form Factors	907
Modern Form Factors	910
Power Switches	925
ATX and Newer	925
PC/XT/AT and LPX Power Switches	927
Motherboard Power Connectors	928
AT/LPX Power Supply Connectors	929
ATX and ATX12V Motherboard Power	
Connectors	931
Backward and Forward Compatibility	944
Dell Proprietary (Nonstandard) ATX	
Design	946
Additional Power Connectors	946
Peripheral Power Connectors	946
Floppy (Berg) Power Connectors	947
Serial ATA Power Connectors	948
PCI Express Auxiliary Graphics Power	
Connectors	949
Power Supply Specifications	953
Power Supply Loading	953
Power Supply Ratings	955
Other Power Supply Specifications	956
Power Factor Correction	958
SLI-Ready and CrossFire/CrossFireX	
Certifications	960
Safety Certifications	960
Power-Use Calculations	961

Power Savings	963
80 Plus	963
ENERGY STAR	965
Advanced Configuration and Power	
Interface	966
Power Cycling	968
Power Supply Troubleshooting	972
Overloaded Power Supplies	973
Inadequate Cooling	973
Using Digital Multimeters	974
Specialized Test Equipment	977
Power Supply Recommendations	980
Modular Cables	981
Sources for Replacement Power	
Supplies	982
Power-Protection Systems	982
Surge Suppressors (Protectors)	984
Network and Phone Line Surge	
Protectors	984
Line Conditioners	985
Backup Power	985
Real-Time Clock/Nonvolatile RAM (CMOS	
RAM) Batteries	988
Modern CMOS Batteries	989
Obsolete or Unique CMOS Batteries	990
CMOS Battery Troubleshooting	991

18 Building or Upgrading Systems 993

System Components	993
Before You Start: How to Decide What to	
Build	995
Case and Power Supply	997
Processor	998
Motherboard	999
Memory	1001
I/O Ports	1001
Hard Disk/Solid-State Drives	1003
Removable Storage	1003
Input Devices	1004
Video Card and Display	1004
Audio Hardware	1005
Accessories	1005
Hardware and Software Resources	1006
System Assembly and Disassembly	1007
Assembly Preparation	1007
Installing the CPU and Heatsink	1011
Installing Memory Modules	1017
Mounting the New Motherboard in	
the Case	1018
Preparing a Modular Power Supply	1023
Connecting the Power Supply	1023

Connecting I/O and Other Cables to the Motherboard	1026
Installing the Drives	1027
Installing a Video Card	1031
Installing Additional Expansion Cards	1033
Replacing the Cover and Connecting External Cables	1033
System Startup	1033
Installing the OS	1035
Troubleshooting New Installations	1037

19 PC Diagnostics, Testing, and Maintenance 1039

PC Diagnostics	1039
Diagnostics Software	1039
The POST	1040
Insyde BIOS Diagnostic and Beep Codes	1053
Peripheral Diagnostics	1053
Operating System Diagnostics	1053
Commercial Diagnostics Software	1054
Free/User-Supported Diagnostics	1055
The Boot Process	1055
The Hardware Boot Process: Operating System Independent	1056
The DOS Boot Process	1061
The Windows 9x/Me Boot Process	1061
Windows 2000/XP Startup	1061
Windows Vista/7 Startup	1062
Windows 8.1/10 Startup	1063

PC Maintenance Tools	1063
Hand Tools	1064
Safety	1068
Test Equipment	1069
Special Tools for the Enthusiast	1074
Preventive Maintenance	1075
Active Preventive Maintenance Procedures	1076
Passive Preventive Maintenance Procedures	1081
Troubleshooting Tips and Techniques	1085
Repair or Replace?	1086
Basic Troubleshooting Steps	1086
Troubleshooting by Replacing Parts	1087
Troubleshooting by the Bootstrap Approach	1087
Problems During the POST	1089
Problems Running Software	1089
Problems with Adapter Cards	1089
Top Troubleshooting Problems	1090

Index 1101

Accessing the Online Media Included with this Book

Don't forget about the free bonus content available online! You'll find a cache of helpful material to go along with this book, including 2 hours of video, newly recorded for the 22nd edition. You'll also find complete PDF copies of the 19th and 20th editions, as well as many pages of valuable reference material that is particularly useful for those maintaining legacy equipment.

Register this eBook to unlock the companion files that are included in the Print edition DVD. Follow the steps below:

1. Go to quepublishng.com/register and log in or create a new account.
2. Enter the ISBN: 9780134057743
3. Enter the following code when prompted: URPCSDVD22E
4. Click on the "Access Bonus Content" link in the Registered Products section of your account page, to be taken to the page where your content is available.

The video files will play in your browser. Click the links to the 19th and 20th edition PDFs, and other materials to view them, or right-click and choose to save the file to your computer.

About the Authors

Scott Mueller is the president of Mueller Technical Research (MTR), an international research and corporate training firm. Since 1982, MTR has produced the industry's most in-depth, accurate, and effective seminars, books, articles, videos, and FAQs covering PC hardware and data recovery. MTR maintains a client list that includes Fortune 500 companies, U.S. and foreign governments, major software and hardware corporations, as well as PC enthusiasts and entrepreneurs. Scott's seminars have been presented to several thousands of PC support professionals throughout the world.

Scott personally teaches seminars nationwide covering all aspects of PC hardware (including troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and upgrade), A+ Certification, and data recovery/forensics. He has a knack for making technical topics not only understandable, but entertaining; his classes are never boring! If you have ten or more people to train, Scott can design and present a custom seminar for your organization.

Although he has taught classes virtually nonstop since 1982, Scott is best known as the author of the longest-running, most popular, and most comprehensive PC hardware book in the world, *Upgrading and Repairing PCs*, which has become the core of an entire series of books, including *Upgrading and Repairing PCs*, *Upgrading and Repairing Laptops*, and *Upgrading and Repairing Windows*.

Scott's premiere work, *Upgrading and Repairing PCs*, has sold more than two million copies, making it by far the most popular and longest-running PC hardware book on the market today. Scott has been featured in *Forbes* magazine and has written several articles for *PC World* magazine, *Maximum PC* magazine, the Scott Mueller Forum, various computer and automotive newsletters, and the *Upgrading and Repairing PCs* website.

Contact MTR directly if you have a unique book, article, or video project in mind or if you want Scott to conduct a custom PC troubleshooting, repair, maintenance, upgrade, or data-recovery seminar tailored for your organization:

Mueller Technical Research

Web: www.muellertech.com

Email: info@muellertech.com

Forum: www.forum.scottmueller.com

Scott has a forum exclusively for his readers at www.forum.scottmueller.com. Anybody can view the forum, but posting is available only to registered members.

If you have suggestions or comments about the book or new book or article topics you would like to see covered, send them to info@muellertech.com.

Mark Edward Soper has helped users deal with problems with computers, digital cameras, and other personal tech devices for more than 30 years. He is the author of *PC and Gadgets Help Desk in a Book*, author of *Easy Windows 10*, as well as more than two dozen other books on Windows, digital imaging, networking, broadband Internet, CompTIA A+ Certification, and computer troubleshooting and upgrading. With this level of experience, combined with years of teaching technical classes, Mark is experienced at helping readers understand and use creative solutions to connectivity, configuration issues, data recovery, and other types of problems that can beset users of personal technology.

We Want to Hear from You!

As the reader of this book, you are our most important critic and commentator. We value your opinion and want to know what we're doing right, what we could do better, what areas you'd like to see us publish in, and any other words of wisdom you're willing to pass our way.

We welcome your comments. You can email or write to let us know what you did or didn't like about this book—as well as what we can do to make our books better.

Please note that we cannot help you with technical problems related to the topic of this book.

When you write, please be sure to include this book's title and author as well as your name and email address. We will carefully review your comments and share them with the author and editors who worked on the book.

Email: feedback@quepublishing.com

Mail: Que Publishing
ATTN: Reader Feedback
800 East 96th Street
Indianapolis, IN 46240 USA

Reader Services

Visit our website and register this book at quepublishing.com/register for convenient access to any updates, downloads, or errata that might be available for this book.

Introduction

Welcome to *Upgrading and Repairing PCs*, 22nd Edition. Since debuting as the first book of its kind on the market in 1988, no other book on PC hardware has matched the depth and quality of the information found in this tome. This edition continues *Upgrading and Repairing PCs*' role as not only the best-selling book of its type, but also the most comprehensive and complete PC hardware reference available. This book examines PCs in depth, outlines the differences among them, and presents options for configuring each system.

The 22nd edition of *Upgrading and Repairing PCs* provides you with the in-depth knowledge you need to work with the most recent systems and components and gives you an unexcelled resource for understanding older systems. As with previous editions, we worked to make this book keep pace with the rapid changes in the PC industry so that it continues to be the most accurate, complete, and in-depth book of its kind on the market today.

I wrote this book for all PC enthusiasts who want to know everything about their PCs: how they originated; how they've evolved; how to upgrade, troubleshoot, and repair them; and everything in between. This book covers the full gamut of PC-compatible systems, from the oldest 8-bit machines to the latest high-end, 64-bit multicore processors and systems. If you need to know everything about PC hardware from the original to the latest technology on the market today, this book and the accompanying information-packed disc is definitely for you.

Upgrading and Repairing PCs also doesn't ignore the less glamorous PC components. Every part of your PC plays a critical role in its stability and performance. Over the course of this book, you'll find out exactly why your motherboard's chipset might just be the most important part of your PC and what can go wrong when you settle for a run-of-the-mill power supply that can't get enough juice to that monster graphics card you just bought. You'll also find in-depth coverage of technologies such as the latest Intel Haswell processors (and the Haswell Refresh!), forthcoming Intel Broadwell desktop processors and AMD Kaveri APUs (and the latest about the graphics built into Intel and AMD processors); easy-to-use software to overclock your processor; the latest Intel and AMD chipsets; the latest BIOS settings for new processors; how helium-filled hard disks and shingled magnetic recording are leading to huge new hard disk capacities; the latest CFast and XQD flash memory cards; the newest high-performance graphics cards based on AMD and NVIDIA GPUs for the fastest 3D gaming; the latest developments in OpenGL, OpenCL, and DirectX 3D APIs; how AMD's Mantle improves 3D gaming; USB charge while sleeping support and the new USB 3.1 interface; SATAExpress, mSATA, and M.2 interfaces; the latest satellite Internet speed boosts; choosing the right keyswitches for high-performance gaming or data entry keyboards; new HomeGrid and G.hn home network standards; and more—it's all in here, right down to the guts-level analysis of every port on the back of or inside your system.

Book Objectives

Upgrading and Repairing PCs focuses on several objectives. The primary objective is to help you learn how to maintain, upgrade, and troubleshoot your PC system. To that end, *Upgrading and Repairing PCs* helps you fully understand the family of computers that has grown from the original IBM PC, including all PC-compatible systems. This book discusses all areas of system improvement, such as motherboards, processors, memory, and even case and power-supply improvements. It covers proper system and component care, specifies the most failure-prone items in various PC systems, and tells you how to locate and identify a failing component. You'll learn about powerful diagnostics hardware and software that help you determine the cause of a problem and know how to repair it.

As always, PCs are moving forward rapidly in power and capabilities. Processor performance increases with every new chip design. *Upgrading and Repairing PCs* helps you gain an understanding of all the processors used in PC-compatible computer systems.

This book covers the important differences between major system architectures, from the original Industry Standard Architecture (ISA) to the latest PCI Express interface standards. *Upgrading and Repairing PCs* covers each of these system architectures and their adapter boards to help you make decisions about which type of system you want to buy in the future and help you upgrade and troubleshoot such systems.

The amount of storage space available to modern PCs is increasing geometrically. *Upgrading and Repairing PCs* covers storage options ranging from larger, faster hard drives to state-of-the-art solid-state storage devices.

When you finish reading this book, you will have the knowledge to upgrade, troubleshoot, and repair almost any system and component.

The 22nd Edition Online Content

Make sure to check out Que's dedicated *Upgrading and Repairing PCs* website! Here, you'll find a cache of helpful material to go along with the book you're holding.

The 22nd edition of *Upgrading and Repairing PCs* includes all-new video that delivers a complete seminar on PC troubleshooting, teaching you how to identify and resolve an array of common and not-so-common PC problems.

From detailed explainers on all the tools that should be a basic part of any PC toolkit, to all the critical rules you should follow to safely operate on your PC's internal components, in these videos Scott Mueller ensures you are armed with everything you need to know to successfully operate on your PC.

From there, Scott takes you through a complete disassembly of an All-in-One (AiO) system, showing just what you can do to keep these specialized systems running smoothly.

Finally, there is a detailed look at today's ultra-fast solid state disk drives (SSD) and the benefits they bring to modern systems.

In addition to the all-new video you'll find Technical Reference material, a repository of reference information that has appeared in previous editions of *Upgrading and Repairing PCs* but has been moved to the web to make room for coverage of newer technologies. You'll also find the complete 19th edition of this book, the complete 20th edition of the book, a detailed list of acronyms, and much more available in printable PDF format. There's more PC hardware content and knowledge here than you're likely to find from any other single source.

I also have a private forum (www.forum.scottmueller.com) designed exclusively to support those who have purchased my recent books and DVDs. I use the forum to answer questions and otherwise help my loyal readers. If you own one of my current books or DVDs, feel free to join in and post questions. I endeavor to answer each question personally, but I also encourage knowledgeable members to respond. Anybody can view the forum without registering, but to post a question of your own you need to join. Even if you don't join in, the forum is a tremendous resource because you can still benefit from all the reader questions I have answered over the years.

My Online Forum

Be sure to check out my private forum (www.forum.scottmueller.com) designed exclusively to support those who have purchased my recent books and DVDs. I use the forum to answer questions and otherwise help my loyal readers. If you own one of my current books or DVDs, feel free to join in and post questions. I endeavor to answer each question personally, but I also encourage knowledgeable members to respond. Anybody can view the forum without registering, but to post a question of your own you need to join. Even if you don't join in, the forum is a tremendous resource because you can still benefit from all the reader questions I have answered over the years.

A Personal Note

When asked which was his favorite Corvette, Dave McLellan, former manager of the Corvette platform at General Motors, always said, "Next year's model." Now with the new 22nd edition, next year's model has just become this year's model, until *next* year that is....

I believe that this book is absolutely the best book of its kind on the market, and that is due in large part to the extensive feedback I have received from both my seminar attendees and book readers. I am so grateful to everyone who has helped me with this book through each edition, as well as all the loyal readers who have been using this book, many of you since the first edition was published. I have had personal contact with many thousands of you in the seminars I have been teaching since 1982, and I enjoy your comments and even your criticisms tremendously. Using this book in a teaching environment has been a major factor in its development. Some of you might be interested to know that I originally began writing this book in early 1985; back then it was self-published and used exclusively in my PC hardware seminars before being professionally published by Que in 1988.

In one way or another, I have been writing and rewriting this book for 30 years! In that time, *Upgrading and Repairing PCs* has proven to be not only the first, but also the most comprehensive and yet approachable and easy-to-understand book of its kind. With this new edition, it is even better than ever. Your comments, suggestions, and support have helped this book to become the best PC hardware book on the market. I look forward to hearing your comments after you see this exciting new edition.

—Scott

In one way or another, I have been writing and rewriting this book for 30 years! In that time, *Upgrading and Repairing PCs* has proven to be not only the first, but also the most comprehensive and yet approachable and easy-to-understand book of its kind. With this new edition, it is even better than ever. Your comments, suggestions, and support have helped this book to become the best PC hardware book on the market. I look forward to hearing your comments after you see this exciting new edition.

—Scott

This page intentionally left blank

Memory

Memory Basics

This chapter discusses memory from both a physical and a logical point of view. First, you'll examine what memory is, where it fits into the PC architecture, and how it works. Then, you'll look at the various types of memory, speeds, and packaging of the chips and memory modules you can buy and install.

This chapter also covers the logical layout of memory, defining the various areas of memory and their uses from the system's point of view. Because the logical layout and uses are within the "mind" of the processor, memory mapping and logical layout remain perhaps the most difficult subjects to grasp in the PC universe. This chapter contains useful information that removes the mysteries associated with memory and enables you to get the most out of your system.

Memory is the workspace for the processor. It is a temporary storage area where the programs and data being operated on by the processor must reside. Memory storage is considered temporary because the data and programs remain there only as long as the computer has electrical power or is not reset. Before the computer is shut down or reset, any data that has been changed in memory should be saved to a more permanent storage device (usually a hard disk) so it can be reloaded into memory in the future.

Main memory is normally called *random access memory (RAM)* because you can randomly (as opposed to sequentially) access any location. This designation is somewhat misleading and often misinterpreted. Read-only memory (ROM), for example, is also randomly accessible, yet it is usually differentiated from the system RAM because it maintains data without power and can't normally be written to. Although a hard disk can be used as virtual random access memory, we don't consider that RAM either.

Over the years, the definition of RAM has changed from a simple acronym to become something that means the primary memory workspace the processor uses to run programs, which usually is constructed out of a type of chip called *dynamic RAM (DRAM)*. One of the characteristics of DRAM chips (and therefore most types of RAM in general) is that they store data dynamically, which really has two meanings. One meaning is that the information can be written to RAM repeatedly at any time. The other has to do with the fact that DRAM requires the data to be refreshed (essentially rewritten) every few milliseconds or so; faster RAM requires refreshing more often than slower RAM. A type of RAM called *static RAM (SRAM)* does not require the periodic refreshing.

An important characteristic of RAM in general is that data is stored only as long as the memory has electrical power.

Note

Both DRAM and SRAM memory maintain their contents only as long as power is present. However, a different type of memory known as *flash memory* can retain its contents without power, and it is most commonly used today in solid-state drives (SSDs), digital camera and player media, and USB flash drives. As far as the PC is concerned, a flash memory device emulates a disk drive (not RAM) and is accessed by a drive letter, just as with any other disk or optical drive. For more information about flash memory, see Chapter 9, “Flash and Removable Storage.”

When we talk about a computer's memory, we usually mean the RAM or physical memory in the system, which are the memory chips or modules the processor uses to store primary active programs and data. This often is confused with the term *storage*, which should be used when referring to things such as disk drives (although they can be used as a form of RAM called virtual memory).

RAM can refer to both the physical chips that make up the memory in the system and the logical mapping and layout of that memory. *Logical mapping* and *layout* refer to how the memory addresses are mapped to actual chips and what address locations contain which types of system information.

People new to computers often confuse main memory (RAM) with disk storage because both have capacities that are expressed in similar megabyte or gigabyte terms. The best analogy I've found to explain the relationship between memory and disk storage is to think of an office with a desk and a file cabinet.

In this popular analogy, the file cabinet represents the system's hard disk, where both programs and data are stored for long-term safekeeping. The desk represents the system's main memory, which allows the person working at the desk (acting as the processor) direct access to any files placed on it. Files represent the programs and documents you can “load” into the memory. To work on a particular file, you first must retrieve it from the cabinet and place it on the desk. If the desk is large enough, you might be able to have several files open on it at one time; likewise, if your system has more memory, you can run more or larger programs and work on more or larger documents.

Adding hard disk space to a system is similar to putting a bigger file cabinet in the office—more files can be permanently stored. And adding more memory to a system is like getting a bigger desk—you can work on more programs and data at the same time.

One difference between this analogy and the way things really work in a computer is that when a file is loaded into memory, it is a copy of the file that is actually loaded; the original still resides on the hard disk. Because of the temporary nature of memory, any files that have been changed after being loaded into memory must then be saved back to the hard disk before the system is powered off (which erases the memory). If the changed file in memory is not saved, the original copy of the file on the hard disk remains unaltered. This is like saying that any changes made to files left on the desktop are discarded when the office is closed, although the original files are still preserved in the cabinet.

Memory temporarily stores programs when they are running, along with the data being used by those programs. RAM chips are sometimes termed *volatile storage* because when you turn off your computer or an electrical outage occurs, whatever is stored in RAM is lost unless you saved it to your hard drive. Because of the volatile nature of RAM, many computer users make it a habit to save their work frequently—a habit I recommend. Many software applications perform periodic saves automatically to minimize the potential for data loss.

Physically, the *main memory* in a system is a collection of chips or modules containing chips that are usually plugged into the motherboard. These chips or modules vary in their electrical and physical designs and must be compatible with the system into which they are being installed to function

properly. This chapter discusses the various types of chips and modules that can be installed in different systems.

To better understand physical memory in a system, you should understand which types of memory are found in a typical PC and what the role of each type is. Three main types of physical memory are used in modern PCs. (Remember, I'm talking about the type of memory chip, not the type of module that memory is stored on.)

- **ROM**—Read-only memory
- **DRAM**—Dynamic random access memory
- **SRAM**—Static RAM

The only type of memory you normally need to purchase and install in a system is DRAM. The other types are built in to the motherboard (ROM), processor (SRAM), and other components such as the video card, hard drives, and so on.

ROM

Read-only memory (ROM) is a type of memory that can permanently or semi-permanently store data. It is called *read-only* because it is either impossible or difficult to write to. ROM also is often referred to as *nonvolatile* memory because any data stored in ROM remains there, even if the power is turned off. As such, ROM is an ideal place to put the PC's startup instructions—that is, the software that boots the system.

Note that ROM and RAM are not opposites, as some people seem to believe. Both are simply types of memory. In fact, ROM technically could be classified as a subset of the system's RAM. In other words, a portion of the system's random access memory address space is mapped into one or more ROM chips. This is necessary to contain the software that enables the PC to boot; otherwise, the processor would have no program in memory to execute when it was powered on.

The main ROM BIOS is contained in a ROM chip on the motherboard, but there are also adapter cards with ROMs on them. ROMs on adapter cards contain auxiliary BIOS routines and drivers needed by the particular card, especially for those cards that must be active early in the boot process, such as video cards. Cards that don't need drivers active at boot time typically don't have a ROM because those drivers can be loaded from the hard disk later in the boot process.

Most systems today use a type of ROM called *electrically erasable programmable ROM (EEPROM)*, which is a form of flash memory. Flash is a truly nonvolatile memory that is rewritable, enabling users to easily update the ROM or firmware in their motherboards or any other components (video cards, SCSI cards, and so on).

◀◀ For more information on BIOS upgrades, see the Chapter 5 section "Upgrading the BIOS," p. 292.

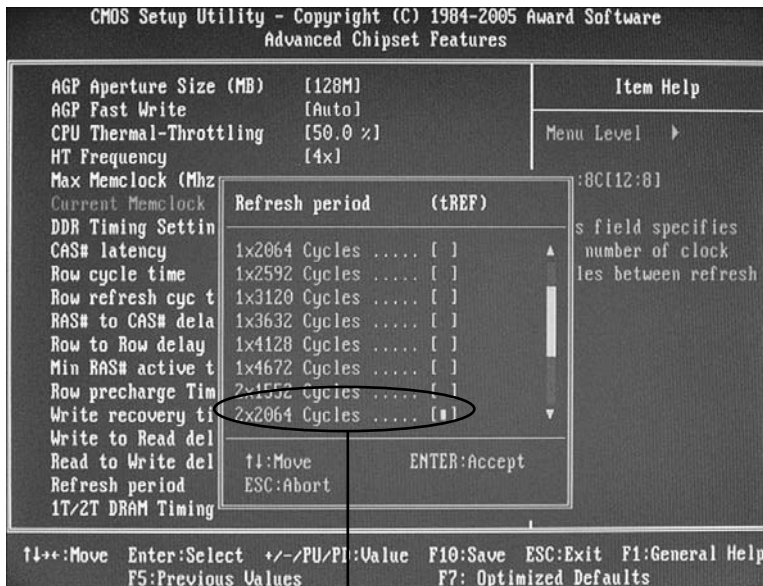
DRAM

Dynamic RAM (DRAM) is the type of memory chip used for most of the main memory in a modern PC. The main advantages of DRAM are that it is dense, meaning you can pack a lot of bits into a small chip, and it is inexpensive, which makes purchasing large amounts of memory affordable.

The memory cells in a DRAM chip are tiny capacitors that retain a charge to indicate a bit. The problem with DRAM is that it is dynamic—that is, its contents can be changed. With every keystroke or every mouse swipe, the contents of RAM change, and the entire contents of RAM can be wiped out by a system crash. Also, because of the design, it must be constantly refreshed; otherwise, the electrical charges in the individual memory capacitors drain and the data is lost. Refresh occurs when the system memory controller takes a tiny break and accesses all the rows of data in the memory chips. The standard refresh time is 15ms (milliseconds), which means that every 15ms, all the rows in the memory are automatically read to refresh the data.

◀ See the Chapter 4 section “Chipsets,” p. 192.

Unfortunately, refreshing the memory takes processor time away from other tasks because each refresh cycle takes several CPU cycles to complete. In older systems, the refresh cycling could take up to 10% or more of the total CPU time, but with modern systems running in the multigigahertz range, refresh overhead is now on the order of a fraction of a percent or less of the total CPU time. Some systems allow you to alter the refresh timing parameters via the CMOS Setup. The time between refresh cycles is known as *tREF* and is expressed not in milliseconds, but in clock cycles (see Figure 6.1).



Current tREF (refresh period) for this motherboard.

FIGURE 6.1 The refresh period dialog box and other advanced memory timings can be adjusted manually through the BIOS Setup program.

It's important to be aware that increasing the time between refresh cycles (tREF) to speed up your system can allow some of the memory cells to begin draining prematurely, which can cause random soft memory errors to appear.

A *soft error* is a data error that is not caused by a defective chip. To avoid soft errors, it is usually safer to stick with the recommended or default refresh timing. Because refresh consumes less than 1% of modern system overall bandwidth, altering the refresh rate has little effect on performance. It is almost always best to use default or automatic settings for any memory timings in the BIOS Setup. Many modern systems don't allow changes to memory timings and are permanently set to automatic settings. On an automatic setting, the motherboard reads the timing parameters out of the serial presence detect (SPD) ROM found on the memory module and sets the cycling speeds to match.

DRAMs use only one transistor and capacitor pair per bit, which makes them dense, offering more memory capacity per chip than other types of memory. Currently, DRAM chips are being prepared for production with densities up to 4Gb (512MB) per chip, which at one transistor per bit requires at least 4 billion transistors. The transistor count in memory chips is much higher than in processors

because in a memory chip the transistors and capacitors are all consistently arranged in a (normally square) grid of simple repetitive structures, unlike processors, which are much more complex circuits of different structures and elements interconnected in a highly irregular fashion.

The transistor for each DRAM bit cell reads the charge state of the adjacent capacitor. If the capacitor is charged, the cell is read to contain a 1; no charge indicates a 0. The charge in the tiny capacitors is constantly draining, which is why the memory must be refreshed constantly. Even a momentary power interruption, or anything that interferes with the refresh cycles, can cause a DRAM memory cell to lose the charge and thus the data. If this happens in a running system, it can lead to blue screens, global protection faults, corrupted files, and any number of system crashes.

DRAM is used in PC systems because it is inexpensive and the chips can be densely packed, so a lot of memory capacity can fit in a small space. Unfortunately, DRAM is also relatively slow—typically much slower than the processor. For this reason, many types of DRAM architectures have been developed to improve performance. These architectures are covered later in the chapter.

Cache Memory: SRAM

Another distinctly different type of memory exists that is significantly faster than most types of DRAM. SRAM stands for static RAM, which is so named because it does not need the periodic refresh rates like DRAM. Because of the way SRAMs are designed, not only are refresh rates unnecessary, but SRAM is much faster than DRAM and much more capable of keeping pace with modern processors.

SRAM memory is available in access times of 0.25ns or less, so it can keep pace with processors running 4GHz or faster. This is because of the SRAM design, which calls for a cluster of six transistors for each bit of storage. The use of transistors but no capacitors means that refresh rates are not necessary because there are no capacitors to lose their charges over time. As long as there is power, SRAM remembers what is stored. With these attributes, why don't we use SRAM for all system memory? The answers are simple.

Compared to DRAM, SRAM is much faster but also much lower in density and much more expensive (see Table 6.1). The lower density means that SRAM chips are physically larger and store fewer bits overall. The high number of transistors and the clustered design mean that SRAM chips are both physically larger and much more expensive to produce than DRAM chips. For example, a high-density DRAM chip might store up to 4Gb (512MB) of RAM, whereas similar-sized SRAM chips can only store up to 72Mb (9MB). The high cost and physical constraints have prevented SRAM from being used as the main memory for PC systems.

Table 6.1 Comparing DRAM and SRAM

Type	Speed	Density	Cost
DRAM	Slow	High	Low
SRAM	Fast	Low	High

Even though SRAM is impractical for PC use as main memory, PC designers have found a way to use SRAM to dramatically improve PC performance. Rather than spend the money for all RAM to be SRAM memory, they design in a small amount of high-speed SRAM memory, used as cache memory, which is much more cost effective. The SRAM cache runs at speeds close to or even equal to the processor and is the memory from which the processor usually directly reads from and writes to. During read operations, the data in the high-speed cache memory is resupplied from the lower-speed main memory or DRAM in advance. To convert access time in nanoseconds to MHz, use the following formula:

$$1 / \text{nanoseconds} \times 1000 = \text{MHz}$$

Likewise, to convert from MHz to nanoseconds, use the following inverse formula:

$$1 / \text{MHz} \times 1000 = \text{nanoseconds}$$

Today, we have memory that runs faster than 1GHz (1 nanosecond), but up until the late 1990s, DRAM was limited to about 60ns (16MHz) in speed. Up until processors were running at speeds of 16MHz, the available DRAM could fully keep pace with the processor and motherboard, meaning that there was no need for cache. However, as soon as processors crossed the 16MHz barrier, the available DRAM could no longer keep pace, and SRAM cache began to enter PC system designs. This occurred way back in 1986 and 1987 with the debut of systems with the 386 processor running at speeds of 16MHz–20MHz or faster. These were among the first PC systems to employ what's called *cache memory*, a high-speed buffer made up of SRAM that directly feeds the processor. Because the cache can run at the speed of the processor, it acts as a buffer between the processor and the slower DRAM in the system. The cache controller anticipates the processor memory needs and preloads the high-speed cache memory with data. Then, as the processor calls for a memory address, the data can be retrieved from the high-speed cache rather than the much lower-speed main memory.

Cache effectiveness can be expressed by a hit ratio. This is the ratio of cache hits to total memory accesses. A *hit* occurs when the data the processor needs has been preloaded into the cache from the main memory, meaning the processor can read it from the cache. A cache *miss* is when the cache controller did not anticipate the need for a specific address and the desired data was not preloaded into the cache. In that case the processor must retrieve the data from the slower main memory, instead of the faster cache. Any time the processor reads data from main memory, the processor must wait longer because the main memory cycles at a much slower rate than the processor. As an example, if the processor with integral on-die cache is running at 3.6GHz (3,600MHz) on a 1,333MHz bus, both the processor and the integral cache would be cycling at 0.28ns, whereas the main memory would most likely be cycling almost five times more slowly at 1,333MHz (0.75ns). So, every time the 3.6GHz processor reads from main memory, it would effectively slow down to only 1,333MHz. The slowdown is accomplished by having the processor execute what are called *wait states*, which are cycles in which nothing is done; the processor essentially cools its heels while waiting for the slower main memory to return the desired data. Obviously, you don't want your processors slowing down, so cache function and design become more important as system speeds increase.

To minimize the processor being forced to read data from the slow main memory, two or three stages of cache usually exist in a modern system, called Level 1 (L1), Level 2 (L2), and Level 3 (L3). The L1 cache is also called *integral* or *internal cache* because it has always been built directly into the processor as part of the processor die (the raw chip). Because of this, L1 cache always runs at the full speed of the processor core and is the fastest cache in any system. All 486 and higher processors incorporate integral L1 cache, making them significantly faster than their predecessors. L2 cache was originally called *external cache* because it was external to the processor chip when it first appeared. Originally, this meant it was installed on the motherboard, as was the case with all 386, 486, and first-generation Pentium systems. In those systems, the L2 cache runs at motherboard and CPU bus speed because it is installed on the motherboard and is connected to the CPU bus. You typically find the L2 cache physically adjacent to the processor socket in Pentium and earlier systems.

◀◀ See the Chapter 3 section "Cache Memory," p. 58.

In the interest of improved performance, later processor designs from Intel and AMD included the L2 cache as part of the processor. In all processors since late 1999 (and some earlier models), the L2 cache is directly incorporated as part of the processor die, just like the L1 cache. In chips with on-die L2, the cache runs at the full core speed of the processor and is much more efficient. By contrast, most processors from 1999 and earlier with integrated L2 had the L2 cache in separate chips that

were external to the main processor core. The L2 cache in many of these older processors ran at only half or one-third the processor core speed. Cache speed is important, so systems having L2 cache on the motherboard were the slowest. Including L2 inside the processor made it faster, and including it directly on the processor die (rather than as chips external to the die) made it faster yet.

A third-level or L3 cache has been present in some processors since 2001. The first desktop PC processor with L3 cache was the Pentium 4 Extreme Edition, a high-end chip introduced in late 2003 with 2MB of on-die L3 cache. Although it seemed at the time that this would be a forerunner of widespread L3 cache in desktop processors, later versions of the Pentium 4 Extreme Edition (as well as its successor, the Pentium Extreme Edition) dropped the L3 cache, instead using larger L2 cache sizes to improve performance. L3 cache made a return to PC processors in 2007 with the AMD Phenom and in 2008 with the Intel Core i7, both of which have four cores on a single die. L3 is especially suited to processors with multiple cores because it provides an on-die cache that all the cores can share. Since 2009, L3 cache has become a staple in most processors with two or more cores. Figure 6.2 shows the L1/L2/L3 cache configuration as reported by CPU-Z (www.cpubid.com) for an Intel Core i5-3570K processor. For other examples, see Figures 3.2 and 3.3, p. 61-62.

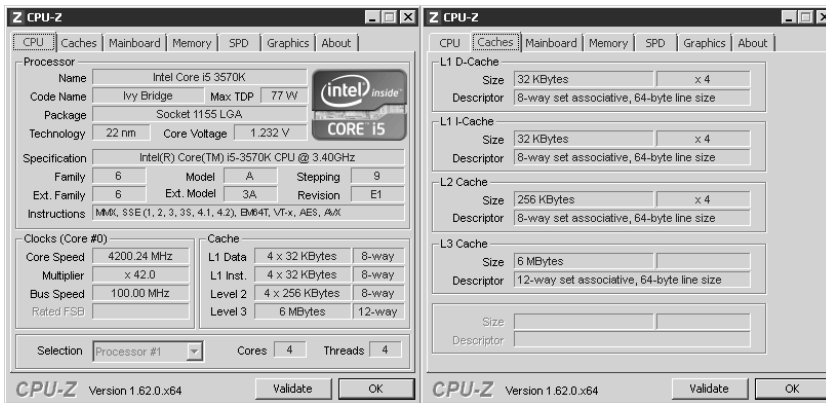


FIGURE 6.2 CPU-Z screenshots showing the CPU/Cache information for an Intel Core i5-3570K processor.

The key to understanding both cache and main memory is to see where they fit in the overall system architecture. See Chapter 4 for diagrams showing recent systems with different types of cache memory.

Memory Standards

For memory to be as inexpensive and interchangeable as possible, industry-standard specifications for both chips and modules have been developed. The Joint Electron Device Engineering Council (JEDEC) Solid State Technology Association creates most industry-standard memory chip and module designs.

JEDEC

JEDEC is the semiconductor engineering standardization body of the Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA), a trade association that represents all areas of the electronics industry. JEDEC, which was created in 1960, governs the standardization of all types of semiconductor devices, integrated circuits, and modules. JEDEC has about 300 member companies, including memory, chipset, and processor manufacturers and practically any company involved in manufacturing computer equipment using industry-standard components.

The idea behind JEDEC is simple: If one company were to create a proprietary memory technology, for example, then other companies that wanted to manufacture components compliant with that memory would have to pay license fees, assuming the company that owned it was interested in licensing at all! Parts would be more proprietary in nature, causing problems with interchangeability or sourcing reasonably priced replacements. In addition, those companies licensing the technology would have no control over future changes the owner company made.

JEDEC helps to prevent that type of scenario for items such as memory by getting all the memory manufacturers to work together creating shared industry standards covering memory chips and modules. JEDEC-approved standards for memory could then be freely shared by all the member companies, and no one single company would have control over a given standard or any of the companies producing compliant components. FPM, SDRAM, DDR, DDR2, DDR3, and DDR4 SDRAM are examples of JEDEC memory standards used in PCs, whereas EDO and RDRAM are proprietary examples. You can find out more about JEDEC standards for memory and other semiconductor technology at www.jedec.org.

Because of variations on speeds (timing), voltage, and other issues, purchasing memory matching the correct industry-standard type doesn't guarantee that it will work in a given system. Always be sure the memory you purchase works with your system or that you can get a refund or replacement if it doesn't. Even though industry standards do exist, allowing modules from many sources to fit a given system, I normally recommend that you look for memory modules the system or memory manufacturer has approved for the system. Often you can find a list of approved modules or suppliers in the system documentation or on the system or memory module manufacturer's website.

Speed and Performance

The speed and performance issues with memory are confusing to some people because of all the different ways to express the speeds of memory and processors. Memory speed was originally expressed in nanoseconds (ns), whereas the speeds of newer forms of memory are usually expressed in megahertz (MHz) and megabytes per second (MBps) instead. Processor speed was originally expressed in megahertz (MHz), whereas most current processor speeds are expressed in gigahertz (GHz). Although all these different speed units might seem confusing, it is relatively simple to translate from one to the other.

A *nanosecond* is defined as one billionth of a second—a short piece of time indeed. To put some perspective on just how small a nanosecond really is, consider that the speed of light is 186,282 miles (299,792 kilometers) per second in a vacuum. In one billionth of a second (one nanosecond), a beam of light travels a mere 11.80 inches or 29.98 centimeters—slightly less than the length of a typical ruler!

Memory speeds have often been expressed in terms of their cycle times (or how long it takes for one cycle), whereas processor speeds have almost always been expressed in terms of their cycle speeds (number of cycles per second). Cycle time and cycle speed are actually just different ways of saying the same thing; that is, you can quote chip speeds in cycles per second, or seconds per cycle, and mean the same thing.

As an analogy, you could express the speed of a vehicle using the same relative terms. In the United States vehicle speeds are normally expressed in miles per hour. If you were driving a car at 60 miles per hour (mph), it would take 1 minute per mile (mpm). At a faster speed of 120mph, it would take only 0.5mpm, and at a slower 30mph speed it would take 2.0mpm. In other words, you could give the speeds as either mph or mpm values, and they would mean exactly the same thing.

Because it is confusing to speak in these different terms for chip speeds, I thought it would be interesting to see exactly how they compare. Table 6.2 shows the relationship between commonly used clock speeds (MHz) and the nanosecond (ns) cycle times they represent.

Table 6.2 Relationship Between Megahertz (MHz) and Cycle Times in Nanoseconds (ns)

Clock Speed	Cycle Time	Clock Speed	Cycle Time	Clock Speed	Cycle Time	Clock Speed	Cycle Time
4.77MHz	210ns	250MHz	4.0ns	850MHz	1.18ns	2,700MHz	0.37ns
6MHz	167ns	266MHz	3.8ns	866MHz	1.15ns	2,800MHz	0.36ns
8MHz	125ns	300MHz	3.3ns	900MHz	1.11ns	2,900MHz	0.34ns
10MHz	100ns	333MHz	3.0ns	933MHz	1.07ns	3,000MHz	0.333ns
12MHz	83ns	350MHz	2.9ns	950MHz	1.05ns	3,100MHz	0.323ns
16MHz	63ns	366MHz	2.7ns	966MHz	1.04ns	3,200MHz	0.313ns
20MHz	50ns	400MHz	2.5ns	1,000MHz	1.00ns	3,300MHz	0.303ns
25MHz	40ns	433MHz	2.3ns	1,100MHz	0.91ns	3,400MHz	0.294ns
33MHz	30ns	450MHz	2.2ns	1,133MHz	0.88ns	3,500MHz	0.286ns
40MHz	25ns	466MHz	2.1ns	1,200MHz	0.83ns	3,600MHz	0.278ns
50MHz	20ns	500MHz	2.0ns	1,300MHz	0.77ns	3,700MHz	0.270ns
60MHz	17ns	533MHz	1.88ns	1,400MHz	0.71ns	3,800MHz	0.263ns
66MHz	15ns	550MHz	1.82ns	1,500MHz	0.67ns	3,900MHz	0.256ns
75MHz	13ns	566MHz	1.77ns	1,600MHz	0.63ns	4,000MHz	0.250ns
80MHz	13ns	600MHz	1.67ns	1,700MHz	0.59ns	4,100MHz	0.244ns
100MHz	10ns	633MHz	1.58ns	1,800MHz	0.56ns	4,200MHz	0.238ns
120MHz	8.3ns	650MHz	1.54ns	1,900MHz	0.53ns	4,300MHz	0.233ns
133MHz	7.5ns	666MHz	1.50ns	2,000MHz	0.50ns	4,400MHz	0.227ns
150MHz	6.7ns	700MHz	1.43ns	2,100MHz	0.48ns	4,500MHz	0.222ns
166MHz	6.0ns	733MHz	1.36ns	2,200MHz	0.45ns	4,600MHz	0.217ns
180MHz	5.6ns	750MHz	1.33ns	2,300MHz	0.43ns	4,700MHz	0.213ns
200MHz	5.0ns	766MHz	1.31ns	2,400MHz	0.42ns	4,800MHz	0.208ns
225MHz	4.4ns	800MHz	1.25ns	2,500MHz	0.40ns	4,900MHz	0.204ns
233MHz	4.3ns	833MHz	1.20ns	2,600MHz	0.38ns	5,000MHz	0.200ns

As you can see from Table 6.2, as clock speed increases, cycle time decreases proportionately, and vice versa.

Over the evolutionary life of the PC, main memory (what we call RAM) has had a difficult time keeping up with the processor, requiring several levels of high-speed cache memory to intercept processor requests for the slower main memory. More recently, however, systems using DDR, DDR2, DDR3, and DDR4 SDRAM have memory bus transfer rates (bandwidth) capable of equaling that of the external processor bus. When the speed of the memory bus equals the speed of the processor bus (or some even multiple thereof), main memory performance is closest to optimum for that system.

For example, using the information in Table 6.2, you can see that the 60ns DRAM memory used in the original Pentium and Pentium II PCs up until 1998 works out to be an extremely slow 16.7MHz! This slow 16.7MHz memory was installed in systems running processors up to 300MHz or faster with external processor bus speeds of up to 66MHz, resulting in a large mismatch between processor bus and main memory performance. To alleviate this performance gap, starting in 1998 the industry shifted to faster SDRAM memory, which could match the 66MHz and 100MHz processor bus speeds in use at that time. From that point forward, memory and especially memory bus performance has largely evolved in step with the processor bus, coming out with newer and faster types to match any increases in processor bus speeds.

By the year 2000, the dominant processor bus and memory speeds had increased to 100MHz and even 133MHz, called PC100 and PC133 SDRAM, respectively. Starting in early 2001, double data rate (DDR) SDRAM memory of 200MHz and 266MHz became popular. In 2002, DDR memory increased to 333MHz, and in 2003, the speeds increased further to 400MHz. In 2004, we saw the introduction of DDR2, first at 400MHz and then at 533MHz. DDR2 memory continued to match processor bus speed increases in PCs from 2005 to 2006, rising to 667MHz and 800MHz during that time. By 2007, DDR2 memory was available at speeds of up to 1066MHz. By late 2007, DDR3 came on the market at speeds of 1066MHz, with 1333MHz and 1600MHz appearing in 2008. In 2009, DDR3 memory became the most popular memory type in new systems, and faster speed grades of 1866MHz and 2133MHz were added. DDR4 was released in 2013, with a speed of 1600MHz and expected future speeds of up to 3200MHz. DDR4-based systems began to reach the market in late summer 2014. Table 6.3 lists the primary types and performance levels of PC memory.

Table 6.3 PC Memory Types and Performance Levels

Memory Type	Years Popular	Desktop Module Type	Laptop Module Type	Voltage	Max. Clock Speed	Max. Throughput Single-Channel	Max. Throughput Dual-Channel	Max. Throughput Triple-Channel
Fast Page Mode (FPM) DRAM	1987–1995	30/72-pin SIMM	72/144-pin SODIMM	5V	22MHz	177MBps	N/A	N/A
Extended Data Out (EDO) DRAM	1995–1998	72-pin SIMM	72/144-pin SODIMM	5V	33MHz	266MBps	N/A	N/A
Single Data Rate (SDR) SDRAM	1998–2002	168-pin DIMM	144-pin SODIMM	3.3V	133MHz	1,066MBps	N/A	N/A
Double Data Rate (DDR) SDRAM	2002–2005	184-pin DIMM	200-pin SODIMM	2.5V	400MTps	3,200MBps	6,400MBps	N/A
DDR2 SDRAM	2005–2009	240-pin DDR2 DIMM	200-pin SODIMM	1.8V	1,066MTps	8,533MBps	17,066MBps	N/A
DDR3 SDRAM	2009–2015	240-pin DDR3 DIMM	204-pin SODIMM	1.5V	2,133MTps	17,066MBps	34,133MBps	51,200MBps
DDR4 SDRAM	2015+	284-pin DDR4 DIMM	256-pin SODIMM	1.2V	4,266MTps	34,133MBps	68,266MBps	102,400MBps

MHz = Million cycles per second

MTps = Million transfers per second

MBps = Million bytes per second

DIMM = Dual inline memory module

SODIMM = Small outline DIMM

SIMM = Single inline memory module

Another specification to consider that is related to speed is the *CAS (column address strobe) latency*, which is often abbreviated as *CL*. This is also sometimes called *read latency*, and it's the number of clock cycles occurring between the registration of the CAS signal and the resultant output data, with lower numbers of cycles indicating faster (better) performance. If possible, choose modules with a lower CL figure because the motherboard chipset reads that specification out of the SPD (serial presence detect) ROM on the module and takes advantage of the lower latency through improved memory controller timings. Figure 6.3 shows the memory timing and SPD information as reported by CPU-Z (www.cpuid.com) for a system with DDR3-1600 SDRAM.

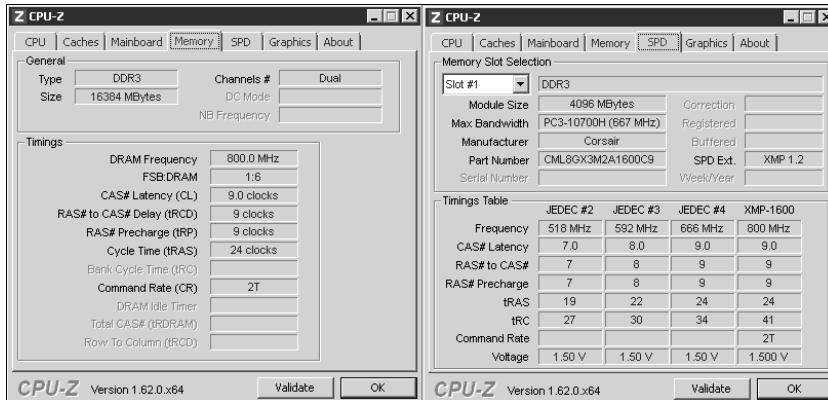


FIGURE 6.3 CPU-Z screenshots showing the Memory/SPD information for a system with DDR3-1600 SDRAM.

The following sections look at these memory types in more detail.

Fast Page Mode DRAM

Standard DRAM is accessed through a technique called *paging*. Normal memory access requires that a row and column address be selected, which takes time. Paging enables faster access to all the data within a given row of memory by keeping the row address the same and changing only the column. Memory that uses this technique is called *Page Mode* or *Fast Page Mode* memory. Other variations on Page Mode were called Static Column or Nibble Mode memory.

Paged memory is a simple scheme for improving memory performance that divides memory into pages ranging from 512 bytes to a few kilobytes long. The paging circuitry then enables memory locations in a page to be accessed with fewer wait states. If the desired memory location is outside the current page, one or more wait states are added while the system selects the new page.

To improve further on memory access speed, systems have evolved to enable faster access to DRAM. One important change was the implementation of burst mode access in the 486 and later processors. Burst mode cycling takes advantage of the consecutive nature of most memory accesses. After setting up the row and column addresses for a given access, using burst mode, you can then access the next three adjacent addresses with no additional latency or wait states. A burst access usually is limited to four total accesses. To describe this, we often refer to the timing in the number of cycles for each access. A typical burst mode access of standard DRAM is expressed as *x-y-y-y*; *x* is the time for the first access (latency plus cycle time), and *y* represents the number of cycles required for each consecutive access.

Standard 60ns-rated DRAM normally runs 5-3-3-3 burst mode timing. This means the first access takes a total of five cycles (on a 66MHz system bus, this is about 75ns total, or $5 \times 15\text{ns}$ cycles), and the consecutive cycles take three cycles each ($3 \times 15\text{ns} = 45\text{ns}$). As you can see, the actual system timing is somewhat less than the memory is technically rated for. Without the bursting technique, memory access would be 5-5-5-5 because the full latency is necessary for each memory transfer. The 45ns cycle time during burst transfers equals about a 22.2MHz effective clock rate; on a system with a 64-bit (8-byte) wide memory bus, this would result in a maximum throughput of 177MBps ($22.2\text{MHz} \times 8 \text{ bytes} = 177\text{MBps}$).

DRAM memory that supports paging and this bursting technique is called *Fast Page Mode (FPM)* memory. This term refers to the ability to access data on the same memory page faster than data on other memory pages.

Most 386, 486, and Pentium systems from 1987 through 1995 used FPM memory, which came in either 30-pin or 72-pin SIMM form.

Another technique for speeding up FPM memory is called *interleaving*. In this design, two separate banks of memory are used together, alternating access from one to the other as even and odd bytes. While one is being accessed, the other is being precharged, when the row and column addresses are being selected. Then, by the time the first bank in the pair is finished returning data, the second bank in the pair is finished with the latency part of the cycle and is now ready to return data. While the second bank is returning data, the first bank is being precharged, selecting the row and column address of the next access. This overlapping of accesses in two banks reduces the effect of the latency or precharge cycles and allows for faster overall data retrieval. The only problem is that to use interleaving, you must install identical pairs of banks together, doubling the number of modules required.

Extended Data Out RAM

In 1995, a newer type of DRAM called extended data out (EDO) RAM became available for Pentium systems. EDO, a modified form of FPM memory, is sometimes referred to as Hyper Page mode. EDO was invented and patented by Micron Technology, although Micron licensed production to many other memory manufacturers.

EDO memory consists of specially manufactured chips that allow a timing overlap between successive accesses. The name *extended data out* refers specifically to the fact that, unlike FPM, the data output drivers on the chip are not turned off when the memory controller removes the column address to begin the next cycle. This enables the next cycle to overlap the previous one, saving approximately 10ns per cycle.

The effect of EDO is that cycle times are improved by enabling the memory controller to begin a new column address instruction while it is reading data at the current address. This is almost identical to what was achieved in older systems by interleaving banks of memory, but unlike interleaving, with EDO you didn't need to install two identical banks of memory in the system at a time.

EDO RAM allows for burst mode cycling of 5-2-2-2, compared to the 5-3-3-3 of standard fast page mode memory. To do four memory transfers, then, EDO would require 11 total system cycles, compared to 14 total cycles for FPM. This is a 22% improvement in overall cycling time. The resulting two-cycle (30ns) cycle time during burst transfers equals a 33.3MHz effective clock rate, compared to 45ns/22MHz for FPM. On a system with a 64-bit (8-byte) wide memory bus, this would result in a maximum throughput of 266MBps ($33.3\text{MHz} \times 8 \text{ bytes} = 266\text{MBps}$). Due to the processor cache, EDO typically increased overall system benchmark speed by only 5% or less. Even though the overall system improvement was small, the important thing about EDO was that it used the same basic DRAM chip design as FPM, meaning that there was practically no additional cost over FPM. In fact, in its heyday EDO cost less than FPM yet offered higher performance.

EDO RAM generally came in 72-pin SIMM form. Figure 6.4 (later in this chapter) shows the physical characteristics of these SIMMs.

To actually use EDO memory, your motherboard chipset had to support it. Most motherboard chipsets introduced on the market from 1995 (Intel 430FX) through 1997 (Intel 430TX) offered support for EDO, making EDO the most popular form of memory in PCs from 1995 through 1998. Because EDO memory chips cost the same to manufacture as standard chips, combined with Intel's support of EDO in motherboard chipsets, the PC market jumped on the EDO bandwagon full force.

◀◀ See the Chapter 4 sections "Fifth-Generation (P5 Pentium Class) Chipsets," **p. 202**, and "Sixth-Generation (P6 Pentium Pro/II/III Class) Chipsets," **p. 203**.

EDO RAM was used in systems with CPU bus speeds of up to 66MHz, which fit perfectly with the PC market up through 1998. However, starting in 1998, with the advent of 100MHz and faster system bus speeds, the market for EDO rapidly declined, and faster SDRAM architecture became the standard.

One variation of EDO that never caught on was called *burst EDO* (*BEDO*). BEDO added burst capabilities for even speedier data transfers than standard EDO. Unfortunately, the technology was owned by Micron and not a free industry standard, so only one chipset (Intel 440FX Natoma) ever supported it. BEDO was quickly overshadowed by industry-standard SDRAM, which came into favor among PC system chipset and system designers over proprietary designs. As such, BEDO never really saw the light of production, and to my knowledge no systems ever used it.

SDRAM

SDRAM is short for synchronous DRAM, a JEDEC standard for a type of DRAM that runs in synchronization with the memory bus. SDRAM delivers information in very high-speed bursts using a high-speed clocked interface. SDRAM removes most of the latency involved in asynchronous DRAM because the signals are already in synchronization with the motherboard clock.

As with any newly introduced type of memory on the market, motherboard chipset support is required before it can be usable in systems. Starting in 1996 with the 430VX and 430TX, most of Intel's chipsets began to support industry-standard SDRAM, and in 1998 the introduction of the 440BX chipset caused SDRAM to eclipse EDO as the most popular type on the market.

SDRAM performance is dramatically improved over that of FPM or EDO RAM. However, because SDRAM is still a type of DRAM, the initial latency is the same, but burst mode cycle times are much faster than with FPM or EDO. SDRAM timing for a burst access would be 5-1-1-1, meaning that four memory reads would complete in only eight system bus cycles, compared to 11 cycles for EDO and 14 cycles for FPM. This makes SDRAM almost 20% faster than EDO.

Besides being capable of working in fewer cycles, SDRAM is capable of supporting up to 133MHz (7.5ns) system bus cycling. Most PC systems sold from 1998 through 2002 included SDRAM memory.

SDRAM is sold in DIMM form and is normally rated by clock speed (MHz) rather than cycling time (ns), which was confusing during the initial change from FPM and EDO DRAM. Figure 6.5 (later in this chapter) shows the physical characteristics of DIMMs.

To meet the stringent timing demands of its chipsets, Intel created specifications for SDRAM called PC66 and PC100. For example, you would think 10ns would be considered the proper rating for 100MHz operation, but the PC100 specification promoted by Intel called for faster 8ns memory to ensure all timing parameters could be met with sufficient margin for error.

In May 1999, JEDEC created a specification called PC133. It achieved this 33MHz speed increase by taking the PC100 specification and tightening up the timing and capacitance parameters. The faster PC133 quickly caught on for any systems running a 133MHz processor bus. The original chips

used in PC133 modules were rated for exactly 7.5ns or 133MHz; later chips were rated at 7.0ns, which is technically 143MHz. These faster chips were still used on PC133 modules, but they allowed for improvements in column address strobe latency (abbreviated as CAS or CL), which somewhat improves overall memory cycling time.

SDRAM normally came in 168-pin DIMMs, running at several speeds. Table 6.4 shows the standard single data rate SDRAM module speeds and resulting throughputs.

Table 6.4 JEDEC Standard SDRAM Module (168-Pin DIMM) Speeds and Transfer Rates

Module Type	Chip Type	Clock Speed	Cycles per Clock	Bus Speed	Bus Width	Transfer Rate
PC66	15ns 10ns	66MHz	1	66MTps	8 bytes	533MBps
PC100	8ns	100MHz	1	100MTps	8 bytes	800MBps
PC133	7.5ns 7ns	133MHz	1	133MTps	8 bytes	1,066MBps

MHz = Million cycles per second

MTps = Million transfers per second

MBps = Million bytes per second

ns = Nanoseconds (billionths of a second)

▶▶ See “Memory Modules,” p. 375.

Some module manufacturers sold modules they claimed were “PC150” or “PC166,” even though those speeds did not exist as official JEDEC or Intel standards, and no chipsets or processors officially supported those speeds. These modules actually used hand-picked 133MHz-rated chips that could run overclocked at 150MHz or 166MHz speeds. In essence, PC150 or PC166 memory was PC133 memory that was tested to run at overclocked speeds not supported by the original chip manufacturer. This overclockable memory was sold at a premium to enthusiasts who wanted to overclock their motherboard chipsets, thereby increasing the speed of the processor and memory bus.

Caution

In general, PC133 memory is considered to be backward compatible with PC100 memory. However, some chipsets or motherboards had more specific requirements for specific types of 100MHz or 133MHz chips and module designs. If you need to upgrade an older system that requires PC100 memory, you should not purchase PC133 memory unless the memory is specifically identified by the memory vendor as being compatible with the system. You can use the online memory-configuration tools provided by most major memory vendors to ensure that you get the right memory for your system.

Typically, you find SDRAM modules rated CL 2 or CL 3.

DDR SDRAM

DDR SDRAM memory is a JEDEC standard that is an evolutionary upgrade in which data transfers twice as quickly as standard SDRAM. Instead of doubling the actual clock rate, DDR memory achieves the doubling in performance by transferring twice per transfer cycle: once at the leading (falling) edge and once at the trailing (rising) edge of the cycle (see Figure 6.4). This effectively doubles the transfer rate, even though the same overall clock and timing signals are used. To eliminate confusion with DDR, regular SDRAM is often called *single data rate (SDR)*.

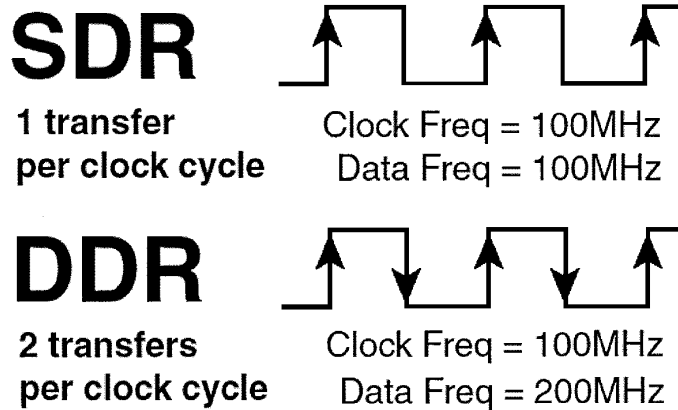


FIGURE 6.4 SDR versus DDR cycling.

DDR SDRAM first came to market in the year 2000 and was initially used on high-end graphics cards because there were no motherboard chipsets to support it at the time. DDR finally became popular in 2002 with the advent of mainstream supporting motherboards and chipsets. From 2002 through 2005, DDR was the most popular type of memory in mainstream PCs. DDR SDRAM uses a DIMM module design with 184 pins. Figure 6.6 (later in this chapter) shows the 184-pin DDR DIMM.

DDR DIMMs come in a variety of speed or throughput ratings and normally run on 2.5 volts. Table 6.5 compares the types of industry-standard DDR SDRAM modules. As you can see, the raw chips are designated by their speed in megatransfers per second, whereas the modules are designated by their approximate throughput in megabytes per second.

Table 6.5 JEDEC Standard DDR Module (184-Pin DIMM) Speeds and Transfer Rates

Module Type	Chip Type	Base Clock Speed	Cycle Time	Cycles per Clock	Bus Speed	Bus Width	Module Transfer Rate	Dual-Channel Transfer Rate
PC1600	DDR200	100MHz	10.0ns	2	200MTps	8 bytes	1,600MBps	3,200MBps
PC2100	DDR266	133MHz	7.5ns	2	266MTps	8 bytes	2,133MBps	4,266MBps
PC2700	DDR333	166MHz	6.0ns	2	333MTps	8 bytes	2,667MBps	5,333MBps
PC3200	DDR400	200MHz	5.0ns	2	400MTps	8 bytes	3,200MBps	6,400MBps

DDR = Double data rate

MHz = Million cycles per second

MTps = Million transfers per second

MBps = Million bytes per second

ns = Nanoseconds (billionths of a second)

The major memory chip and module manufacturers normally produce parts that conform to the official JEDEC standard speed ratings. However, to support overclocking, several memory module manufacturers purchase unmarked and untested chips from the memory chip manufacturers and then independently test and sort them by how fast they run. These are then packaged into modules with

unofficial designations and performance figures that exceed the standard ratings. Table 6.6 shows the popular unofficial speed ratings I've seen on the market. Note that because the speeds of these modules are beyond the standard default motherboard and chipset speeds, you won't see an advantage to using them unless you are overclocking your system to match.

Table 6.6 Overclocked (Non-JEDEC) DDR Module (184-Pin DIMM) Speeds and Transfer Rates

Module Standard	Chip Type	Clock Speed (MHz)	Cycles per Clock	Bus Speed (MTps)	Bus Width (Bytes)	Transfer Rate (MBps)	Dual-Channel Transfer Rate (MBps)
PC3500	DDR433	216	2	433	8	3,466	6,933
PC3700	DDR466	233	2	466	8	3,733	7,466
PC4000	DDR500	250	2	500	8	4,000	8,000
PC4200	DDR533	266	2	533	8	4,266	8,533
PC4400	DDR550	275	2	550	8	4,400	8,800
PC4800	DDR600	300	2	600	8	4,800	9,600

DDR = Double data rate

MHz = Million cycles per second

MTps = Million transfers per second

MBps = Million bytes per second

ns = Nanoseconds (billionths of a second)

Most chipsets that support DDR also support dual-channel operation—a technique in which two matching DIMMs are installed to function as a single bank, with double the bandwidth of a single module. For example, if a chipset supports standard PC3200 modules, the bandwidth for a single module would be 3,200MBps. However, in dual-channel mode, the total bandwidth would double to 6,400MBps. Dual-channel operation optimizes PC design by ensuring that the CPU bus and memory bus both run at the same speeds (meaning throughput, not MHz) so that data can move synchronously between the buses without delays.

The cycle time in nanoseconds (billionths of a second) matches the base clock speed, but DDR modules transfer twice per cycle, so the bus speed frequency is always equal to double the clock frequency. The throughput or bandwidth is simply the bus frequency times the width, which gives the rate at which data can be read from or written to the module.

Typically, you can find DDR modules rated CL 2, CL 2.5, or CL 3.

With DDR, it is generally okay to install a module that is faster than the system requires, but you should not install a slower module than the motherboard requires. For example, you can usually install PC2700 memory even if the system requires only PC2100 or even PC1600, but if the system requires PC2700, you should not install the slower PC2100 or PC1600 modules.

DDR2 SDRAM

DDR2 is a faster version of DDR memory. It achieves higher throughput by using differential pairs of signal wires to allow faster signaling without noise and interference problems. DDR2 is still double data rate just as with DDR, but the modified signaling method enables you to achieve higher clock speeds with more immunity to noise and crosstalk between the signals. The additional signals required

for differential pairs add to the pin count—DDR2 DIMMs have 240 pins, which is more than the 184 pins of DDR. The original DDR specification officially topped out at 400MHz (although faster unofficial overclocked modules were produced), whereas DDR2 starts at 400MHz and goes up to an official maximum of 1,066MHz.

JEDEC began working on the DDR2 specification in April 1998 and published the standard in September 2003. DDR2 chip and module production actually began in mid-2003 (mainly samples and prototypes), and the first chipsets, motherboards, and systems supporting DDR2 appeared for Intel processor-based systems in mid-2004. At that time, variations of DDR2 such as G-DDR2 (Graphics DDR2) began appearing in graphics cards as well. Mainstream motherboard chipset support for DDR2 on Intel processor-based systems appeared in 2005. Notable for its lack of DDR2 support through 2005 was AMD, whose Athlon 64 and Opteron processor families included integrated DDR memory controllers. AMD processor-based systems first supported DDR2 in mid-2006, with the release of socket AM2 motherboards and processors to match. (AMD's Socket F, otherwise known as 1207 FX, also supports DDR2 memory.)

Note that AMD was almost two years behind Intel in the transition from DDR to DDR2. This is because AMD included the memory controller in its Athlon 64 and all subsequent processors, rather than incorporating the memory controller in the chipset North Bridge, as with the more traditional Intel designs. Although there are advantages to integrating the memory controller in the CPU, one disadvantage is the inability to quickly adopt new memory architectures because doing so requires that both the processor and processor socket be redesigned. However, with the release of the Core i-series processors in 2008, Intel also moved the memory controller from the chipset into the processor, thus putting Intel and AMD in the same situation in terms of memory architecture.

In addition to providing greater speeds and bandwidth, DDR2 has other advantages. It uses lower voltage than conventional DDR (1.8V versus 2.5V), so power consumption and heat generation are reduced. Because of the greater number of pins required on DDR2 chips, the chips typically use fine-pitch ball grid array (FBGA) packaging rather than the thin small outline package (TSOP) chip packaging used by most DDR and conventional SDRAM chips. FPGA chips connect to the substrate (meaning the memory module in most cases) via tightly spaced solder balls on the base of the chip.

Table 6.7 shows the various official JEDEC-approved DDR2 module types and bandwidth specifications.

Table 6.7 JEDEC Standard DDR2 Module (240-Pin DIMM) Speeds and Transfer Rates

Module Type	Chip Type	Base Clock Speed	Cycle Time	Cycles per Clock	Bus Speed	Bus Width	Module Transfer Rate	Dual-Channel Transfer Rate
PC2-3200	DDR2-400	200MHz	5.00ns	2	400MTps	8 bytes	3,200MBps	6,400MBps
PC2-4200	DDR2-533	266MHz	3.75ns	2	533MTps	8 bytes	4,266MBps	8,533MBps
PC2-5300	DDR2-667	333MHz	3.00ns	2	667MTps	8 bytes	5,333MBps	10,667MBps
PC2-6400	DDR2-800	400MHz	2.50ns	2	800MTps	8 bytes	6,400MBps	12,800MBps
PC2-8500	DDR2-1066	533MHz	1.88ns	2	1,066MTps	8 bytes	8,533MBps	17,066MBps

DDR = Double data rate

MHz = Million cycles per second

MTps = Million transfers per second

MBps = Million bytes per second

ns = Nanoseconds (billionths of a second)

The fastest official JEDEC-approved standard is DDR2-1066, which is composed of chips that run at an effective speed of 1,066MHz (really megatransfers per second), resulting in modules designated PC2-8500 having a bandwidth of 8,533MBps. However, just as with DDR, many of the module manufacturers produce even faster modules designed for overclocked systems. These are sold as modules with unofficial designations and performance figures that exceed the standard ratings. Table 6.8 shows the popular unofficial speed ratings I've seen on the market. Note that because the speeds of these modules are beyond the standard default motherboard and chipset speeds, you won't see an advantage to using these unless you are overclocking your system to match.

Table 6.8 Overclocked (Non-JEDEC) DDR2 Module (240-Pin DIMM) Speeds and Transfer Rates

Module Standard	Chip Type	Clock Speed (MHz)	Cycles per Clock	Bus Speed (MTps)	Bus Width (Bytes)	Transfer Rate (MBps)	Dual Channel-Transfer Rate (MBps)
PC2-6000	DDR2-750	375	2	750	8	6,000	12,000
PC2-7200	DDR2-900	450	2	900	8	7,200	14,400
PC2-8000	DDR2-1000	500	2	1000	8	8,000	16,000
PC2-8800	DDR2-1100	550	2	1100	8	8,800	17,600
PC2-8888	DDR2-1111	556	2	1111	8	8,888	17,777
PC2-9136	DDR2-1142	571	2	1142	8	9,136	18,272
PC2-9200	DDR2-1150	575	2	1150	8	9,200	18,400
PC2-9600	DDR2-1200	600	2	1200	8	9,600	19,200
PC2-10000	DDR2-1250	625	2	1250	8	10,000	20,000

DDR = Double data rate

MHz = Million cycles per second

MTps = Million transfers per second

MBps = Million bytes per second

ns = Nanoseconds (billionths of a second)

Typically, you can find DDR2 modules rated between CL 3 and CL 6.

DDR3 SDRAM

DDR3 enables higher levels of performance along with lower power consumption and higher reliability than DDR2. JEDEC began working on the DDR3 specification in June 2002, and the first DDR3 memory modules and supporting chipsets (versions of the Intel 3x series) were released for Intel-based systems in mid-2007. Due to initial high cost and limited support, DDR3 didn't start to become popular until late 2008 when Intel released the Core i7 processor, which included an integrated tri-channel DDR3 memory controller. In early 2009, popularity increased when AMD released Socket AM3 versions of the Phenom II, the first from AMD to support DDR3. In 2009, with full support from both Intel and AMD, DDR3 finally began to achieve price parity with DDR2, causing DDR3 to begin to eclipse DDR2 in sales.

DDR3 modules use advanced signaling techniques, including self-driver calibration and data synchronization, along with an optional onboard thermal sensor. DDR3 memory runs on only 1.5V,

which is nearly 20% less than the 1.8V that DDR2 memory uses. The lower voltage combined with higher efficiency reduces overall power consumption by up to 30% compared to DDR2.

The 240-pin DDR3 modules are similar in pin count, size, and shape to the DDR2 modules; however, the DDR3 modules are incompatible with the DDR2 circuits and are designed with different keying to make them physically noninterchangeable.

DDR3 modules are available in speeds of 800MHz (effective) and higher. Just as with DDR and DDR2, the true clock speed is half the effective rate, which is technically expressed in million transfers per second (MTps). Table 6.9 shows the JEDEC-approved DDR3 module types and bandwidth specifications.

Table 6.9 JEDEC Standard DDR3 Module (240-Pin DIMM) Speeds and Transfer Rates

Module Type	Chip Type	Base Clock Speed	Cycle Time	Cycles per Clock	Bus Speed	Bus Width	Module Transfer Rate	Dual-Channel Transfer Rate	Tri-Channel Transfer Rate
PC3-6400	DDR3-800	400MHz	2.50ns	2	800MTps	8 bytes	6,400MBps	12,800MBps	19,200MBps
PC3-8500	DDR3-1066	533MHz	1.88ns	2	1,066MTps	8 bytes	8,533MBps	17,066MBps	25,600MBps
PC3-10600	DDR3-1333	667MHz	1.50ns	2	1,333MTps	8 bytes	10,667MBps	21,333MBps	32,000MBps
PC3-12800	DDR3-1600	800MHz	1.25ns	2	1,600MTps	8 bytes	12,800MBps	25,600MBps	38,400MBps
PC3-14900	DDR3-1866	933MHz	1.07ns	2	1,866MTps	8 bytes	14,933MBps	29,866MBps	44,800MBps
PC3-17000	DDR3-2133	1066MHz	0.94ns	2	2,133MTps	8 bytes	17,066MBps	34,133MBps	51,200MBps

DDR = Double data rate

MHz = Million cycles per second

MTps = Million transfers per second

MBps = Million bytes per second

ns = Nanoseconds (billionths of a second)

The fastest official JEDEC-approved standard is DDR3-2133, which is composed of chips that run at an effective speed of 2,133MHz (really megatransfers per second), resulting in modules designated PC3-17000 and having a bandwidth of 17,066MBps. However, just as with DDR and DDR2, many manufacturers produce nonstandard modules designed for overclocked systems. These are sold as modules with unofficial designations, clock speeds, and performance figures that exceed the standard ratings.

Table 6.10 shows the popular unofficial DDR3 speed ratings I've seen on the market. Note that because the speeds of these modules don't conform to the standard default motherboard and chipset speeds, you won't see an advantage to using them unless you are overclocking your system and your motherboard supports the corresponding overclocked processor and memory settings that these modules require. In addition, because these modules use standard-speed chips that are running overclocked, they almost always require custom voltage settings that are higher than the 1.5V that standard DDR3 memory uses. For system stability, I generally don't recommend using overclocked (higher voltage) memory, instead preferring to use only that which runs on the DDR3 standard 1.5V.

Table 6.10 Overclocked (Non-JEDEC) DDR3 Module (240-Pin DIMM) Speeds and Transfer Rates

Module Standard	Chip Type	Clock Speed (MHz)	Cycles per Clock	Bus Speed (MTps)	Bus Width (Bytes)	Transfer Rate (MBps)	Dual-Channel Transfer Rate (MBps)	Tri-Channel Transfer (MBps)
PC3-11000	DDR3-1375	688	2	1375	8	11,000	22,000	33,000
PC3-13000	DDR3-1625	813	2	1625	8	13,000	26,000	39,000
PC3-14400	DDR3-1800	900	2	1800	8	14,400	28,800	43,200
PC3-14900	DDR3-1866	933	2	1866	8	14,933	29,866	44,800
PC3-15000	DDR3-1866	933	2	1866	8	14,933	29,866	44,800
PC3-16000	DDR3-2000	1000	2	2000	8	16,000	32,000	48,000

DDR = Double data rate

MHz = Million cycles per second

MTps = Million transfers per second

MBps = Million bytes per second

ns = Nanoseconds (billionths of a second)

Typically, you can find DDR3 modules rated CL 5 through CL10.

DDR4 SDRAM

DDR4 is the most recent JEDEC memory standard. It enables higher levels of performance along with lower power consumption and higher reliability than DDR3 does. JEDEC began working on the DDR4 specification in 2005, with the final specification published in September 2012. Samsung produced the first prototype DDR4 modules in late 2010 and released the first sample 16GB DDR4 module in July 2012. The first motherboards supporting DDR4 memory were released in August 2014, using Intel's X99 chipset.

DDR4 modules use a Pseudo Open Drain (POD) interface (previously used in high-performance graphic DRAM) and run on a lower 1.2V voltage (compared to 1.5V for DDR3). This enables DDR4 modules to consume about 40% less power overall than previous DDR3 modules, thus saving energy while also producing less heat. DDR4 also supports write Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) to improve system reliability.

288-pin DDR4 modules are 1mm longer and 1mm taller than 240-pin DDR3/DDR2 modules. This was accomplished by making the individual pins only 0.85mm wide, versus the 1mm wide pins used on previous modules. DDR4 modules also feature a slight curvature about halfway between each edge and the center notch, making the outside pins shorter than the pins nearer the center notch for easier installation. Because of the different size and signaling used, DDR4 modules are both physically and electrically incompatible with previous memory module and socket designs (see Figure 6.5).

DDR4 modules are available in speeds of 1,600MHz (effective) and higher, with speeds of up to 3,200MHz (effective) expected in the future. Just as with DDR, DDR2, and DDR3 the true clock speed is half the effective rate, which is technically expressed in million transfers per second (MTps). Table 6.11 shows the official JEDEC-approved DDR4 module types and bandwidth specifications.

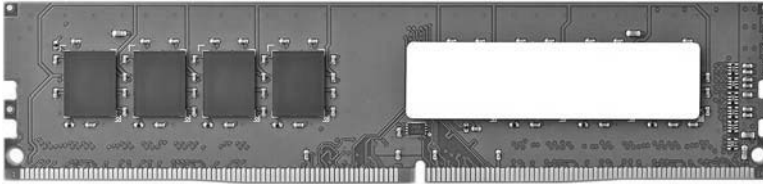


FIGURE 6.5 A typical 8GB DDR4 module without heat spreaders.

Table 6.11 JEDEC Standard DDR4 Module (260-Pin DIMM) Speeds and Transfer Rates

Module Type	Chip Type	Base Clock Speed	Cycle Time	Cycles per Clock	Bus Speed	Bus Width	Module Transfer Rate	Dual-Channel Transfer Rate
PC4-12800	DDR4-1600	800MHz	1.25ns	2	1,600MTps	8 bytes	12,800MBps	25,600MBps
PC4-14900	DDR4-1866	933MHz	1.07ns	2	1,866MTps	8 bytes	14,933MBps	29,866MBps
PC4-17000	DDR4-2133	1066MHz	0.94ns	2	2,133MTps	8 bytes	17,066MBps	34,133MBps
PC4-19200	DDR4-2400	1,200MHz	0.83ns	2	2,400MTps	8 bytes	19,200MBps	38,400MBps
PC4-21300	DDR4-2666	1,333MHz	0.75ns	2	2,666MTps	8 bytes	21,333MBps	42,666MBps
PC4-25600	DDR4-3200	1,600MHz	0.63ns	2	3,200MTps	8 bytes	25,600MBps	51,200MBps

DDR = Double data rate

MHz = Million cycles per second

MTps = Million transfers per second

MBps = Million bytes per second

ns = Nanoseconds (billionths of a second)

The topology of DDR4 is technically not a bus as was used in the DDR3 and earlier memory standards. DDR4 uses a point-to-point connection instead, where each channel in the memory controller is connected to a single module.

Typically, you can find DDR4 modules rated CL12 through CL16.

RDRAM

Rambus DRAM (RDRAM) was a proprietary (non-JEDEC) memory technology found mainly in certain Intel-based Pentium III and 4 systems from 2000 through 2002. Very few of these systems are still in use today.

For more information about RDRAM and RIMM modules, see Chapter 6, “Memory,” in *Upgrading and Repairing PCs*, 19th Edition.

Memory Modules

Originally, PCs had memory installed via individual chips. They are often referred to as *dual inline package (DIP)* chips because of their physical designs. The original IBM XT and AT systems had 36 sockets on the motherboard for these individual chips, and more sockets could often be found on

memory cards plugged into the bus slots. I remember spending hours populating boards with these chips, which was a tedious job.

Besides being a time-consuming and labor-intensive way to deal with memory, DIP chips had one notorious problem—they crept out of their sockets over time as the system went through thermal cycles. Every day, when you powered the system on and off, the system heated and cooled and the chips gradually walked their way out of the sockets—a phenomenon called *chip creep*. Eventually, good contact was lost and memory errors resulted. Fortunately, reseating all the chips back in their sockets usually rectified the problem, but that method was labor intensive if you had many systems to support.

The alternative to this at the time was to have the memory soldered into either the motherboard or an expansion card. This prevented the chips from creeping and made the connections more permanent, but it caused another problem. If a chip did go bad, you had to attempt desoldering the old one and resoldering a new one or resort to scrapping the motherboard or memory card on which the chip was installed. This was expensive and made memory troubleshooting difficult.

A chip was needed that was both soldered and removable, which was made possible by using memory modules instead of individual chips. Early modules had one row of electrical contacts and were called single inline memory modules (SIMMs), whereas later modules had two rows and were called dual inline memory modules (DIMMs) or Rambus inline memory modules (RIMMs). These small boards plug into special connectors on a motherboard or memory card. The individual memory chips are soldered to the module, so removing and replacing them is impossible. Instead, you must replace the entire module if any part of it fails. The module is treated as though it were one large memory chip.

Several types of SIMMs, DIMMs, and RIMMs have been commonly used in desktop systems. The various types are often described by their pin count, memory row width, or memory type.

SIMMs, for example, are available in two main physical types—30-pin (8 bits plus an option for 1 additional parity bit) and 72-pin (32 bits plus an option for 4 additional parity bits)—with various capacities and other specifications. The 30-pin SIMMs are physically smaller than the 72-pin versions, and either version can have chips on one or both sides. SIMMs were widely used from the late 1980s to the late 1990s but have become obsolete.

DIMMs are available in five main types. SDR (single data rate) DIMMs have 168 pins, one notch on either side, and two notches along the contact area. DDR DIMMs, on the other hand, have 184 pins, two notches on each side, and only one offset notch along the contact area. DDR2 and DDR3 DIMMs have 240 pins, two notches on each side, and one near the center of the contact area. DDR4 DIMMs have 288 pins, two notches on each side (the notches are more squared off than with previous DIMM designs), and one near the center of the contact area. All DIMMs are either 64 bits (non-ECC/parity) or 72 bits (data plus parity or error-correcting code [ECC]) wide. The main physical difference between SIMMs and DIMMs is that DIMMs have different signal pins on each side of the module, resulting in two rows of electrical contacts. That is why they are called dual inline memory modules, and why with only 1 inch of additional length, they have many more pins than a SIMM.

Note

There is confusion among users and even in the industry regarding the terms *single-sided* and *double-sided* with respect to memory modules. In truth, the single- or double-sided designation actually has nothing to do with whether chips are physically located on one or both sides of the module, and it has nothing to do with whether the module is a SIMM or DIMM (meaning whether the connection pins are single- or double-inline). Instead, the terms single-sided and double-sided indicate whether the module has one or two internal banks (called *ranks*) of memory chips installed.

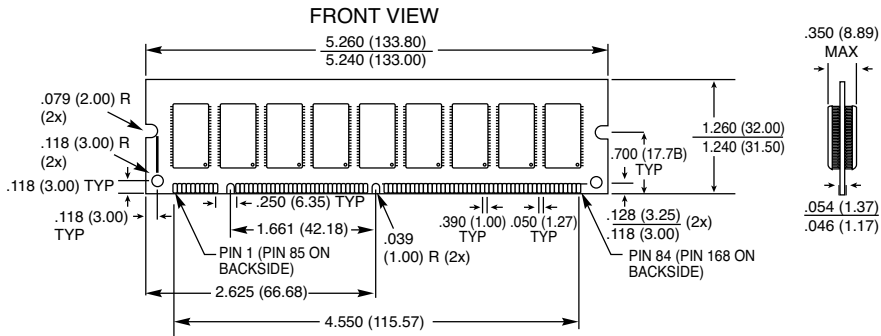


FIGURE 6.8 A typical 168-pin SDRAM DIMM.

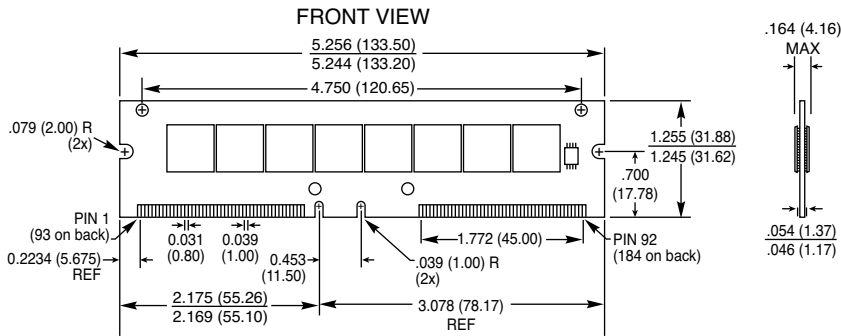


FIGURE 6.9 A typical 184-pin DDR DIMM.

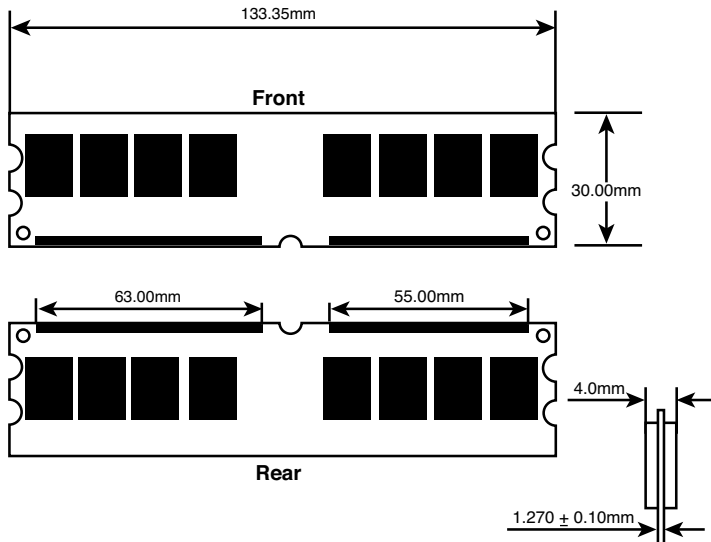


FIGURE 6.10 A typical 240-pin DDR2 DIMM.

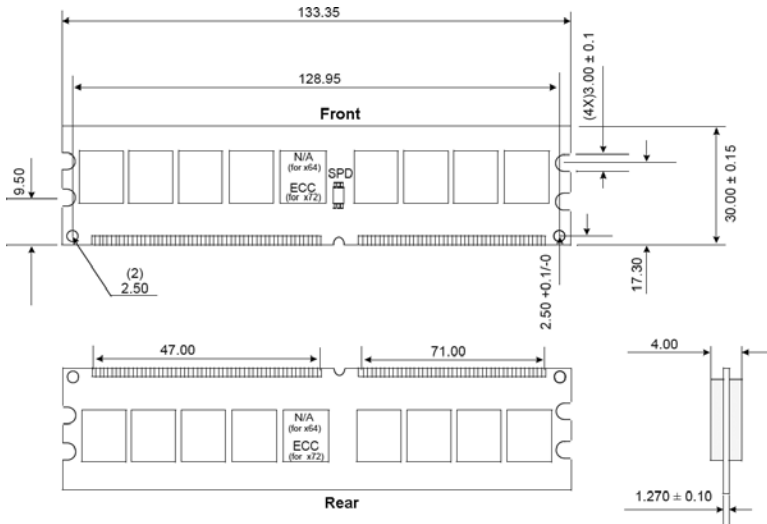


FIGURE 6.11 A typical 240-pin DDR3 DIMM.

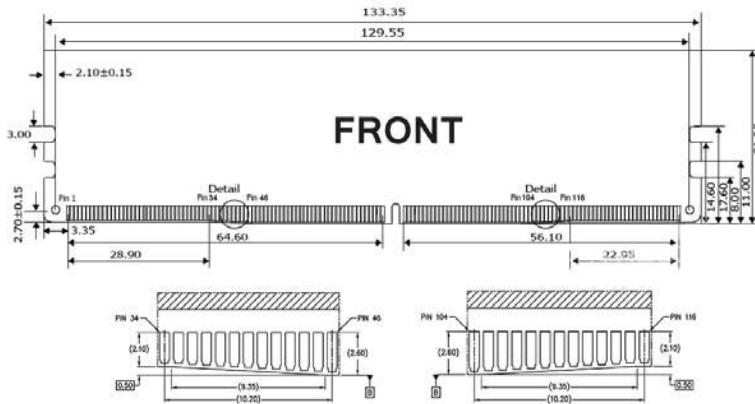


FIGURE 6.12 A typical 288-pin DDR4 DIMM.

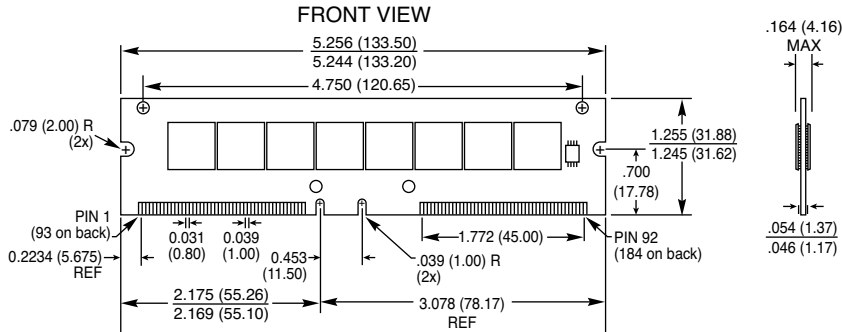


FIGURE 6.13 A typical 184-pin RIMM (RIMM modules use RDRAM).

All these memory modules are fairly compact considering the amount of memory they hold and are available in several capacities and speeds. Table 6.12 lists the various capacities available for SIMMs, DIMMs, and RIMMs.

Table 6.12 SIMM, DIMM, and RIMM Capacities

Capacity	Standard Depth×Width	Parity/ECC Depth×Width
<i>30-Pin SIMM</i>		
256KB	256K×8	256K×9
1MB	1M×8	1M×9
4MB	4M×8	4M×9
16MB	16M×8	16M×9
<i>72-Pin SIMM</i>		
1MB	256K×32	256K×36
2MB	512K×32	512K×36
4MB	1M×32	1M×36
8MB	2M×32	2M×36
16MB	4M×32	4M×36
32MB	8M×32	8M×36
64MB	16M×32	16M×36
128MB	32M×32	32M×36
<i>168/184-Pin DIMM/DDR DIMM</i>		
8MB	1M×64	1M×72
16MB	2M×64	2M×72
32MB	4M×64	4M×72
64MB	8M×64	8M×72

Capacity	Standard Depth×Width	Parity/ECC Depth×Width
128MB	16M×64	16M×72
256MB	32M×64	32M×72
512MB	64M×64	64M×72
1,024MB	128M×64	128M×72
2,048MB	256M×64	256M×72
<i>240-Pin DDR2/DDR3 DIMM</i>		
256MB	32M×64	32M×72
512MB	64M×64	64M×72
1,024MB	128M×64	128M×72
2,048MB	256M×64	256M×72
4,096MB	512M×64	512M×72
8,192MB	1,024M×64	1,024M×72
<i>288-Pin DDR4 DIMM*</i>		
4,096MB	512M×64	512M×72
8,192MB	1,024M×64	1,024M×72
<i>184-Pin RIMM</i>		
64MB	32M×16	32M×18
128MB	64M×16	64M×18
256MB	128M×16	128M×18
512MB	256M×16	256M×18
1,024MB	512M×16	512M×18

**Higher capacities are available for servers*

Memory modules of each type and capacity are available in various speed ratings. Consult your motherboard documentation for the correct memory speed and type for your system. If a system requires a specific speed memory module, you can almost always substitute faster speeds if the one specified is not available. Generally, no problems occur in mixing module speeds, as long as you use modules equal to or faster than what the system requires. Because there's little price difference between the various speed versions, I often buy faster modules than are necessary for a particular application, especially if they are the same price as slower modules. This might make them more usable in a future system that could require the faster speed.

Because SDRAM and newer modules have an onboard SPD ROM that reports their speed and timing parameters to the system, most systems run the memory controller and memory bus at the speed matching the slowest module installed.

Note

A bank is the smallest amount of memory needed to form a single row of memory addressable by the processor. It is the minimum amount of physical memory that the processor reads or writes at one time and usually corresponds to the data bus width of the processor. If a processor has a 64-bit data bus, a bank of memory also is 64 bits wide. If the memory runs dual- or tri-channel, a virtual bank is formed that is two or three times the absolute data bus width of the processor.

You can't always replace a module with a higher-capacity unit and expect it to work. Systems might have specific design limitations for the maximum capacity of module they can take. A larger-capacity module works only if the motherboard is designed to accept it in the first place. Consult your system documentation to determine the correct capacity and speed to use. With some systems, a BIOS update might enable the use of higher-capacity and/or faster modules than the system was originally designed to use. Check with the system vendor to see whether a BIOS update is available.

Registered Modules

SDRAM through DDR4 modules are available in unbuffered and registered versions. Most PC motherboards are designed to use unbuffered modules, which enable the memory controller signals to pass directly to the memory chips on the module with no interference. This is not only the cheapest design, but also the fastest and most efficient. The only drawback is that the motherboard designer must place limits on how many modules (meaning module sockets) can be installed on the board, and it could limit how many chips can be on a module. So-called double-sided modules that really have multiple banks of chips onboard might be restricted on some systems in certain combinations.

Systems designed to accept extremely large amounts of RAM (such as servers) often require registered modules. A registered module uses an architecture that has register chips on the module that act as an interface between the actual RAM chips and the chipset. The registers temporarily hold data passing to and from the memory chips and enable many more RAM chips to be driven or otherwise placed on the module than the chipset could normally support. This enables motherboard designs that can support many modules and enables each module to have a larger number of chips. In general, registered modules are required by server or workstation motherboards designed to support more than four sockets. One anomaly is the initial version of the AMD Athlon 64 FX processor, which also uses registered memory because its Socket 940 design was based on the AMD Opteron workstation and server processor. Subsequent Socket 939, AM2, AM2+, AM3, and AM3+ versions of the Athlon FX no longer require registered memory.

To provide the space needed for the buffer chips, a registered DIMM is often taller than a standard DIMM. Figure 6.14 compares a typical registered DIMM to a typical unbuffered DIMM.

Tip

If you are installing registered DIMMs in a slimline case, clearance between the top of the DIMM and the case might be a problem. Some vendors sell low-profile registered DIMMs that are about the same height as unbuffered DIMMs. Use this type of DIMM if your system does not have enough head room for standard registered DIMMs. Some vendors sell only this type of DIMM for particular systems.

The important thing to note is that you can use only the type of module your motherboard (or chipset) is designed to support. For most, that is standard unbuffered modules or, in some cases, registered modules.

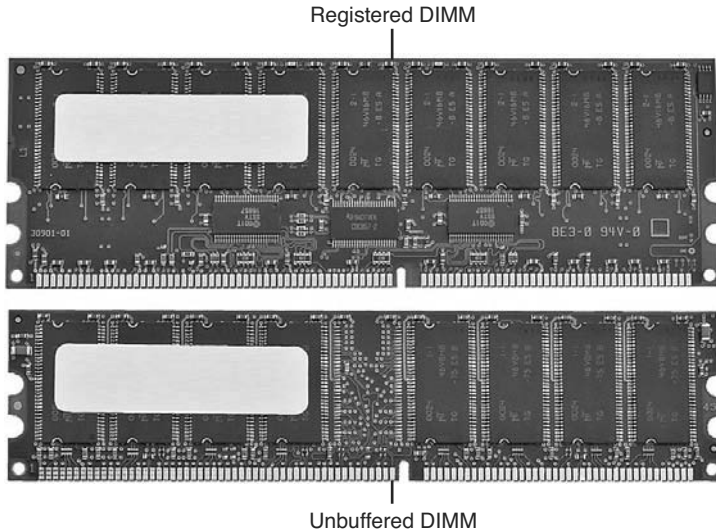


FIGURE 6.14 A typical registered DIMM is taller than a typical unbuffered DIMM to provide room for buffer chips.

SDR DIMM Details

SDR DIMMs use a completely different type of presence detect than SIMMs, called *serial presence detect (SPD)*. It consists of a small EEPROM or flash memory chip on the DIMM that contains specially formatted data indicating the DIMM's features. This serial data can be read via the serial data pins on the DIMM, and it enables the motherboard to autoconfigure to the exact type of DIMM installed.

DIMMs can come in several varieties, including unbuffered and buffered as well as 3.3V and 5V. Buffered DIMMs have additional buffer chips on them to interface to the motherboard. Unfortunately, these buffer chips slow down the DIMM and are not effective at higher speeds. For this reason, PC systems (those that do not use registered DIMMs) use only unbuffered 3.5V DIMMs. The voltage is simple—DIMM designs for PCs are almost universally 3.3V. If you install a 5V DIMM in a 3.3V socket, it would be damaged, but keying in the socket and on the DIMM prevents that.

Apple and other non-PC systems can use the buffered 5V versions. Fortunately, the key notches along the connector edge of a DIMM are spaced differently for buffered/unbuffered and 3.3V/5V DIMMs, as shown in Figure 6.15. This prevents inserting a DIMM of the wrong type into a given socket.

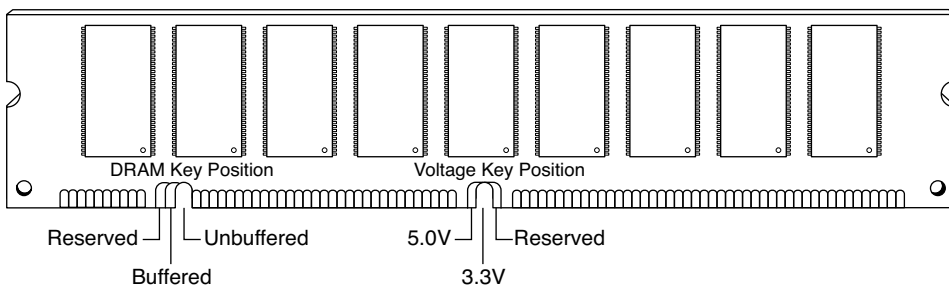


FIGURE 6.15 The 168-pin DRAM DIMM notch key definitions.

Determining a Memory Module's Size and Features

Most memory modules are labeled with a sticker indicating the module's type, speed rating, and manufacturer. If you are attempting to determine whether existing memory can be used in a new computer, or if you need to replace memory in an existing computer, this information can be essential. Figure 6.17 compares the markings on a 512MB DDR2 module from Crucial Technology and a 2GB DDR2 module from Kingston Technology.

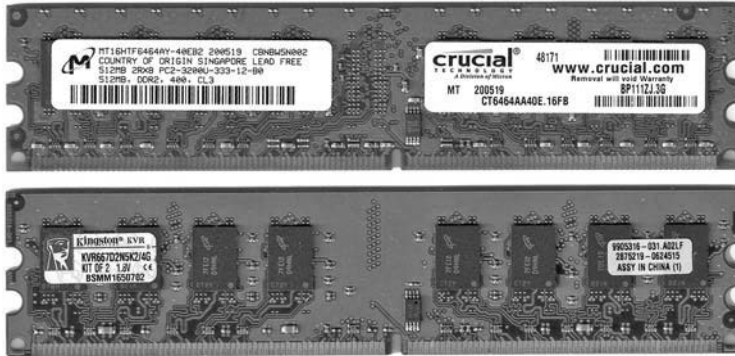


FIGURE 6.17 Markings on a 512MB DDR2 module (top) from Crucial Technology compared to markings on a 2GB (bottom) DDR2 memory module from Kingston Technology.

However, if you have memory modules that are not labeled, you can still determine the module type, speed, and capacity if the memory chips on the module are clearly labeled. For example, assume you have a memory module with chips labeled as follows:

MT46V64M8TG-75

By using an Internet search engine such as Google and entering the number from one of the memory chips, you can usually find the data sheet for the memory chips. Consider the following example: Say you have a registered memory module and want to look up the part number for the memory chips (usually eight or more chips) rather than the buffer chips on the module (usually from one to three, depending on the module design). In this example, the part number turns out to be a Micron memory chip that decodes like this:

MT = Micron Technologies (the memory chip maker)

46 = DDR SDRAM

V = 2.5V DC

64M8 = 8 million rows \times 8 (equals 64) \times 8 banks (often written as 64 Meg \times 8)

TG = 66-pin TSOP chip package

-75 = 7.5ns @ CL2 latency (DDR 266)

The full datasheet for this example is located at <http://download.micron.com/pdf/datasheets/dram/ddr/512MBDDR4x8x16.pdf>.

From this information, you can determine that the module has the following characteristics:

- The module runs at DDR266 speeds using standard 2.5V DC voltage.
- The module has a latency of CL2, so you can use it on any system that requires CL2 or slower latency (such as CL2.5 or CL3).
- Each chip has a capacity of 512Mb ($64 \times 8 = 512$).
- Each chip contains 8 bits. Because it takes 8 bits to make 1 byte, you can calculate the capacity of the module by grouping the memory chips on the module into groups of eight. If each chip contains 512Mb, a group of eight means that the module has a size of 512MB ($512\text{Mb} \times 8 = 512\text{MB}$). A dual-bank module has two groups of eight chips for a capacity of 1GB ($512\text{Mb} \times 8 = 1024\text{MB}$, or 1GB).

If the module has nine instead of eight memory chips (or 18 instead of 16), the additional chips are used for parity checking and support ECC error correction on servers with this feature.

To determine the size of the module in megabytes or gigabytes and to determine whether the module supports ECC, count the memory chips on the module and compare them to Table 6.13. Note that the size of each memory chip in megabits is the same as the size in megabytes if the memory chips use an 8-bit design.

Table 6.13 Module Capacity Using 512Mb (64Mbit × 8) Chips

Number of Chips	Number of Bits in Each Bank	Module Size	Supports ECC?	Single or Dual Bank
8	64	512MB	No	Single
9	72	512MB	Yes	Single
16	64	1GB	No	Dual
18	72	1GB	Yes	Dual

The additional chip that each group of eight chips uses provides parity checking, which the ECC function employs on most server motherboards to correct single-bit errors.

A registered module contains 9 or 18 memory chips for ECC plus additional memory buffer chips. These chips are usually smaller in size and located near the center of the module, as shown previously in Figure 6.10.

Note

Some modules use 16-bit wide memory chips. In such cases, only 4 chips are needed for single-bank memory (5 with parity/ECC support), and 8 are needed for double-bank memory (10 with parity/ECC support). These memory chips use a design listed as capacity times 16, like this: 256Mb × 16.

You can also see this information if you look up the manufacturer and the memory type in a search engine. For example, a web search for “Micron Unbuffered DIMM Design” locates a table showing various DIMM organization, SDRAM density, and other information for listed modules.

As you can see, with a little detective work, you can determine the size, speed, and type of a memory module—even if the module isn’t marked—as long as the markings on the memory chips themselves are legible.

Tip

If you are unable to decipher a chip part number, you can use a program, such as CPU-Z (www.cpuid.com) or HWiNFO (www.hwinfo.com) to identify your memory module, as well as many other facts about your computer, including chipset, processor, empty memory sockets, and much more.

Memory Banks

Memory chips (DIPs, SIMMs, SIPPs, and DIMMs) are organized in banks on motherboards and memory cards. You should know the memory bank layout and position on the motherboard and memory cards.

You need to know the bank layout when adding memory to the system. In addition, memory diagnostics report error locations by byte and bit addresses, and you must use these numbers to locate which bank in your system contains the problem.

The banks usually correspond to the data bus capacity of the system’s microprocessor. Table 6.14 shows the widths of individual banks based on the type of PC.

Table 6.14 Memory Bank Widths on Various Systems

Processor	Data Bus	Memory Bank Width	Memory Bank Width (Parity/ECC)	30-Pin SIMMs per Bank	72-Pin SIMMs per Bank	DIMMs per Bank
8088	8-bit	8 bits	9 bits	1	—	—
8086	16-bit	16 bits	18 bits	2	—	—
286	16-bit	16 bits	18 bits	2	—	—
386SX, SL, SLC	16-bit	16 bits	18 bits	2	—	—
486SLC, SLC2	16-bit	16 bits	18 bits	2	—	—
386DX	32-bit	32 bits	36 bits	4	1	—
486SX, DX, DX2, DX4, 5x86	32-bit	32 bits	36 bits	4	1	—
x86 and x86-64 running single-channel mode	64-bit	64 bits	72 bits	—	—	1
x86 and x86-64 running dual-channel mode	64-bit	128 bits	144 bits	—	—	2
x86 and x86-64 running tri-channel mode	64-bit	192 bits	216 bits	—	—	3

DIMMs are ideal for Pentium (and higher) systems because the 64-bit width of the DIMM exactly matches the 64-bit width of the Pentium processor data bus. Therefore, each DIMM represents an individual bank, and these can be added or removed one at a time. Many recent systems have been designed to use matched pairs or triples of memory modules for faster performance. So-called “dual-channel” and “tri-channel” designs treat two or three matched modules as a single bank of memory.

The physical orientation and numbering of the SIMMs or DIMMs used on a motherboard are arbitrary and determined by the board’s designers, so documentation covering your system or card comes in handy. You can determine the layout of a motherboard or an adapter card through testing, but that takes time and might be difficult, particularly after you have a problem with a system.

Caution

If your system supports dual- or tri-channel memory, be sure you use the correct memory sockets to enable multichannel operation. Check the documentation to ensure that you use the correct sockets. Most multichannel systems still run in single-channel mode if the memory is not installed in a way that permits full multichannel operation, but performance is lower than if the memory were installed properly. Some systems provide dual-channel support if an odd number of modules is installed, as long as the total capacity of two modules installed in one channel equals the size of the single module in the other channel and all modules are the same speed and latency. Again, check your documentation for details.

Memory Module Speed

When you replace a failed memory module or install a new module as an upgrade, you typically must install a module of the same type and speed as the others in the system. You can substitute a module with a different (faster) speed, but only if the replacement module’s speed is equal to or faster than that of the other modules in the system.

Some people have had problems when “mixing” modules of different speeds. With the variety of motherboards, chipsets, and memory types, few ironclad rules exist. When in doubt as to which speed module to install in your system, consult the motherboard documentation for more information.

Substituting faster memory of the same type doesn’t result in improved performance if the system still operates the memory at the same speed. Systems that use DIMMs or RIMMs can read the speed and timing features of the module from a special SPD ROM installed on the module and then set chipset (memory controller) timing accordingly. In these systems, you might see an increase in performance by installing faster modules, to the limit of what the chipset supports.

To place more emphasis on timing and reliability, some Intel and JEDEC standards governing memory types require certain levels of performance. These standards certify that memory modules perform within Intel’s timing and performance guidelines.

The same common symptoms result when the system memory has failed or is simply not fast enough for the system’s timing. The usual symptoms are frequent parity check errors or a system that does not operate. The POST might report errors, too. If you’re unsure of which chips to buy for your system, contact the system manufacturer or a reputable chip supplier.

▶▶ See “Parity Checking,” p. 390.

Parity and ECC

Part of the nature of memory is that it inevitably fails. These failures are usually classified as two basic types: hard fails and soft errors.

The best understood are hard fails, in which the chip is working and then, because of some flaw, physical damage, or other event, becomes damaged and experiences a permanent failure. Fixing this type of failure normally requires replacing some part of the memory hardware, such as the chip, SIMM, or DIMM. Hard error rates are known as HERs.

The other, more insidious type of failure is the soft error, which is a nonpermanent failure that might never recur or could occur only at infrequent intervals. Soft error rates are known as SERs.

In the late 1970s, Intel made a discovery about soft errors that shook the memory industry. It found that alpha particles were causing an unacceptably high rate of soft errors or single event upsets (SEUs) in the 16KB DRAMs that were available at the time. Because alpha particles are low-energy particles that can be stopped by something as thin and light as a sheet of paper, it became clear that for alpha particles to cause a DRAM soft error, they would have to be coming from within the semiconductor material. Testing showed trace elements of thorium and uranium in the plastic and ceramic chip packaging materials used at the time. This discovery forced all the memory manufacturers to evaluate their manufacturing processes to produce materials free from contamination.

Today, memory manufacturers have all but totally eliminated the alpha-particle source of soft errors, and more recent discoveries prove that alpha particles are now only a small fraction of the cause of DRAM soft errors.

As it turns out, the biggest cause of soft errors today is cosmic rays. IBM researchers began investigating the potential of terrestrial cosmic rays in causing soft errors similar to alpha particles. The difference is that cosmic rays are high-energy particles and can't be stopped by sheets of paper or other more powerful types of shielding. The leader in this line of investigation was Dr. J.F. Ziegler of the IBM Watson Research Center in Yorktown Heights, New York. He has produced landmark research into understanding cosmic rays and their influence on soft errors in memory. One interesting set of experiments found that cosmic ray-induced soft errors were eliminated when the DRAMs were moved to an underground vault shielded by more than 50 feet of rock.

Cosmic ray-induced errors are even more of a problem in SRAMs than DRAMs because the amount of charge required to flip a bit in an SRAM cell is less than is required to flip a DRAM cell capacitor. Cosmic rays are also more of a problem for higher-density memory. As chip density increases, it becomes easier for a stray particle to flip a bit. It has been predicted by some that the soft error rate of a 64MB DRAM is double that of a 16MB chip, and a 256MB DRAM has a rate four times higher. As memory sizes continue to increase, it's likely that soft error rates will also increase.

Unfortunately, the PC industry has largely failed to recognize this cause of memory errors. Electrostatic discharge, power surges, and unstable software can much more easily explain away the random and intermittent nature of a soft error, especially right after a new release of an operating system (OS) or major application.

Although cosmic rays and other radiation events are perhaps the biggest cause of soft errors, soft errors can also be caused by the following:

- **Power glitches or noise on the line**—This can be caused by a defective power supply in the system or by defective power at the outlet.
- **Incorrect type or speed rating**—The memory must be the correct type for the chipset and match the system access speed.
- **RF (radio frequency) interference**—Caused by radio transmitters in close proximity to the system, which can generate electrical signals in system wiring and circuits. Keep in mind that the increased use of wireless networks, keyboards, and mouse devices can lead to a greater risk of RF interference.

- **Static discharges**—These discharges cause momentary power spikes, which alter data.
- **Timing glitches**—Data doesn't arrive at the proper place at the proper time, causing errors. Often caused by improper settings in the BIOS Setup, by memory that is rated slower than the system requires, or by overclocked processors and other system components.
- **Heat buildup**—High-speed memory modules run hotter than older modules. RDRAM RIMM modules were the first memory to include integrated heat spreaders, and many high-performance DDR, DDR2, DDR3, and DDR4 memory modules now include heat spreaders to help fight heat buildup.

Most of these problems don't cause chips to permanently fail (although bad power or static can damage chips permanently), but they can cause momentary problems with data.

How can you deal with these errors? The best way to deal with this problem is to increase the system's fault tolerance. This means implementing ways of detecting and possibly correcting errors in PC systems. Three basic levels and techniques are used for fault tolerance in modern PCs:

- Nonparity
- Parity
- ECC

Nonparity systems have no fault tolerance. The only reason they are used is because they have the lowest inherent cost. No additional memory is necessary, as is the case with parity or ECC techniques. Because a parity-type data byte has 9 bits versus 8 for nonparity, memory cost is approximately 12.5% higher. Also, the nonparity memory controller is simplified because it does not need the logic gates to calculate parity or ECC check bits. Portable systems that place a premium on minimizing power might benefit from the reduction in memory power resulting from fewer DRAM chips. Finally, the memory system data bus is narrower, which reduces the number of data buffers. The statistical probability of memory failures in a modern office desktop computer is now estimated at about one error every few months. Errors will be more or less frequent depending on how much memory you have.

This error rate might be tolerable for low-end systems that are not used for mission-critical applications. In this case, the extreme market sensitivity to price probably can't justify the extra cost of parity or ECC memory, and such errors then must be tolerated.

Parity Checking

One standard IBM set for the industry is that the memory chips in a bank of nine each handle 1 bit of data: 8 bits per character plus 1 extra bit called the *parity bit*. The parity bit enables memory-control circuitry to keep tabs on the other 8 bits—a built-in cross-check for the integrity of each byte in the system.

Originally, all PC systems used parity-checked memory to ensure accuracy. Starting in 1994, most vendors began shipping systems without parity checking or any other means of detecting or correcting errors on-the-fly. These systems used cheaper nonparity memory modules, which saved about 10%–15% on memory costs for a system.

Parity memory results in increased initial system cost, primarily because of the additional memory bits involved. Parity can't correct system errors, but because parity can detect errors, it can make the user aware of memory errors when they happen.

Since then, Intel, AMD, and other manufacturers have put support for ECC memory primarily in server chipsets and processors. Chipsets and processors for standard desktop or laptop systems typically lack support for either parity or ECC.

How Parity Checking Works

IBM originally established the odd parity standard for error checking. The following explanation might help you understand what is meant by odd parity. As the 8 individual bits in a byte are stored in memory, a parity generator/checker, which is either part of the CPU or located in a special chip on the motherboard, evaluates the data bits by adding up the number of 1s in the byte. If an even number of 1s is found, the parity generator/checker creates a 1 and stores it as the ninth bit (parity bit) in the parity memory chip. That makes the sum for all 9 bits (including the parity bit) an odd number. If the original sum of the 8 data bits is an odd number, the parity bit created would be a 0, keeping the sum for all 9 bits an odd number. The basic rule is that the value of the parity bit is always chosen so that the sum of all 9 bits (8 data bits plus 1 parity bit) is stored as an odd number. If the system used even parity, the example would be the same except the parity bit would be created to ensure an even sum. It doesn't matter whether even or odd parity is used; the system uses one or the other, and it is completely transparent to the memory chips involved. Remember that the 8 data bits in a byte are numbered 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7. The following examples might make it easier to understand:

Data bit number:	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	Parity bit
Data bit value:	1 0 1 1 0 0 1 1	0

In this example, because the total number of data bits with a value of 1 is an odd number (5), the parity bit must have a value of 0 to ensure an odd sum for all 9 bits.

Here is another example:

Data bit number:	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	Parity bit
Data bit value:	1 1 1 1 0 0 1 1	1

In this example, because the total number of data bits with a value of 1 is an even number (6), the parity bit must have a value of 1 to create an odd sum for all 9 bits.

When the system reads memory back from storage, it checks the parity information. If a (9-bit) byte has an even number of bits, that byte must have an error. The system can't tell which bit has changed or whether only a single bit has changed. If 3 bits changed, for example, the byte still flags a parity-check error; if 2 bits changed, however, the bad byte could pass unnoticed. Because multiple bit errors (in a single byte) are rare, this scheme gives you a reasonable and inexpensive ongoing indication that memory is good or bad.

ECC

ECC goes a big step beyond simple parity-error detection. Instead of just detecting an error, ECC allows a single bit error to be corrected, which means the system can continue without interruption and without corrupting data. ECC, as implemented in most PCs, can only detect, not correct, double-bit errors. Because studies have indicated that approximately 98% of memory errors are the single-bit variety, the most commonly used type of ECC is one in which the attendant memory controller detects and corrects single-bit errors in an accessed data word. (Double-bit errors can be detected but not corrected.) This type of ECC is known as *single-bit error-correction double-bit error detection (SEC-DED)* and requires an additional 7 check bits over 32 bits in a 4-byte system and an additional 8 check bits over 64 bits in an 8-byte system. If the system uses SIMMs, two 36-bit (parity) SIMMs are added for each bank (for a total of 72 bits), and ECC is done at the bank level. If the system uses DIMMs, a single parity/ECC 72-bit DIMM is used as a bank and provides the additional bits. RIMMs are installed in singles or pairs, depending on the chipset and motherboard. They must be 18-bit versions if parity/ECC is desired.

ECC entails the memory controller calculating the check bits on a memory-write operation, performing a compare between the read and calculated check bits on a read operation, and, if necessary, correcting bad bits. The additional ECC logic in the memory controller is not very significant in this age of inexpensive, high-performance VLSI logic, but ECC actually affects memory performance on writes. This is because the operation must be timed to wait for the calculation of check bits and, when the system waits for corrected data, reads. On a partial-word write, the entire word must first be read, the affected byte(s) rewritten, and then new check bits calculated. This turns partial-word write operations into slower read-modify writes. Fortunately, this performance hit is small, on the order of a few percent at maximum, so the trade-off for increased reliability is a good one.

Most memory errors are of a single-bit nature, which ECC can correct. Incorporating this fault-tolerant technique provides high system reliability and attendant availability. An ECC-based system is a good choice for servers, workstations, or mission-critical applications in which the cost of a potential memory error outweighs the additional memory and system cost to correct it, along with ensuring that it does not detract from system reliability.

Unfortunately, most standard desktop and laptop PC processors, motherboards (chipsets), and memory modules don't support ECC. If you want a system that supports ECC, make sure all the components involved support ECC. This usually means purchasing more expensive processors, motherboards, and RAM designed for server or high-end workstation applications.

RAM Upgrades

Adding memory to a system is one of the most useful upgrades you can perform and also one of the least expensive—especially when you consider the increased performance of Windows, Linux, and their applications when you give them access to more memory. In some cases, doubling the memory can practically double the speed of a computer. But it doesn't always pay to go overboard because adding memory you don't really need will cost money and power, and you will gain little or nothing in speed. The best philosophy to take when adding RAM to a computer is that “more is better, up to a point.”

The maximum physical memory capacity of a system is dictated by several factors. The first is the amount addressable by the processor itself, which is based on the number of physical address lines in the chip. The original PC processors (8086/8088) had 20 address lines, which resulted in those chips being able to recognize up to 1MB (2^{20} bytes) of RAM. The 286/386SX increased memory addressing capability to 24 lines, making them capable of addressing 16MB (2^{24} bytes). Modern x86 processors have 32–36 address lines, resulting in from 4GB to 64GB of addressable RAM. Modern x86-64 (64-bit) processors have 40 address lines, resulting in a maximum of 1TB (1 terabyte) of supported physical RAM.

◀◀ See the Chapter 3 section “Processor Specifications,” p. 40.

The operating mode of the processor may place further limits on memory addressability. For example, when the processor is operating in backward-compatible real mode, only 1MB of memory is supported.

◀◀ See the Chapter 3 section “Processor Modes,” p. 49.

Note that even though modern 64-bit processors can technically address up to 1TB, modern motherboards or chipsets generally limit the maximum amount of RAM to 8GB, 16GB, 32GB, or 64GB. The type of software also has an effect. The 32-bit versions of Windows (XP and newer) limit memory support to 4GB (with only about 3.5GB usable by programs), whereas the 64-bit versions limit support to 8GB, 16GB, or 192GB, depending on the edition.

◀◀ See the Chapter 4 section “Chipsets,” p. 192, for the memory limits on motherboard chipsets.

If you run Windows XP, you should specify a *minimum* of 256MB, and preferably 512MB–1GB or more depending on the applications you intend to run. If you run 32-bit Windows 7/8.1/10 or Vista, the *absolute minimum* should be 512MB according to Microsoft, but I recommend a minimum of 1GB, with 2GB–3GB preferred. 64-bit versions of Windows 7 and Windows 8/8.1/10 have a 2GB minimum, but perform better with 4GB or more of memory.

Beyond having the minimum to run the OS you choose, the way you use your system, especially the applications you run, can be the major determining factor as to just how much memory is best. For example, if you are a power user with four or more displays simultaneously connected to your system, each with multiple open applications, or you run memory-intensive applications such as photo- and video-editing programs, or if you use a virtual machine manager (VMM) like Virtual PC or VMware to run multiple OSs simultaneously (each of those with open applications), you might want as much memory as you can possibly install. Many older laptops won't accept as much memory as you might want (or need) to install, so if you upgrade an older system that uses an obsolete (and expensive) type of memory, the best tip might be to consider moving up to a newer system that can accept more memory of a mainstream type that is less expensive.

When purchasing a new system, try to get it with all the memory you need right away. Some motherboards are more limited in the number of memory sockets they contain, and some of those will already be filled when the system is delivered. This means you might need to remove some of the existing memory to add more, which makes future upgrades more expensive. The only caveat here is that I often find that I can purchase memory much more inexpensively from third-party vendors than from the system manufacturer. When purchasing a new system, check on how much the manufacturer charges for the amount of memory you want, as opposed to taking the system with the default minimum and immediately adding the desired memory yourself, purchased from a third-party memory vendor.

The following sections discuss adding memory, including selecting memory chips, installing memory chips, and testing the installation.

Upgrade Options and Strategies

Adding memory can be an inexpensive solution; the cost of mainstream memory is extremely low relative to other system components, and adding more memory can give your computer's performance a big boost.

How do you add memory to your PC? You have two options, listed in order of convenience and cost:

- Adding memory in vacant slots on your motherboard
- Replacing your current motherboard's memory with higher-capacity memory

If you decide to upgrade to a more powerful computer system or motherboard, you usually can't salvage the memory from your previous system. Most of the time it is best to plan on equipping a new board with the optimum type of memory that it supports.

Be sure to carefully weigh your future needs for computing speed and a multitasking OS against the amount of money you spend to upgrade current equipment.

How can you tell if you have enough memory or not? The best way is to run your most demanding applications (all that would be open at the same time and with your largest datasets) and then check the memory usage using the Windows Task Manager (taskmgr.exe). With Task Manager running, click the Performance tab to see the amount of Physical Memory being used versus the total available. Under Windows 7/8.1/10 and Vista the memory usage is shown both as a percentage of the total as well as an amount.

Figure 6.18 shows the Task Manager running on a Windows 7 system reporting 18% or 2.85GB of memory being used on a system with 16GB installed. Figure 6.19 shows the Task Manager running on a Windows XP system reporting 1.63GB being used (under the misnomer “PF Usage”) on a system with about 3.5GB of RAM available (4GB minus about 0.5GB reserved by the hardware), which is about 47% of the total.

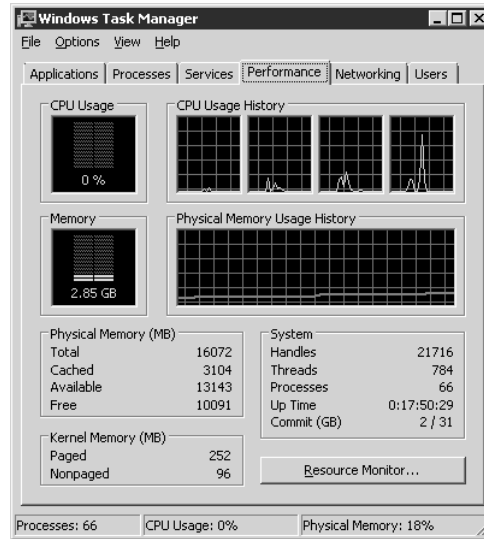


FIGURE 6.18 Windows 7 Task Manager showing 18% or 2.85GB Physical Memory use on a system with 16GB installed.

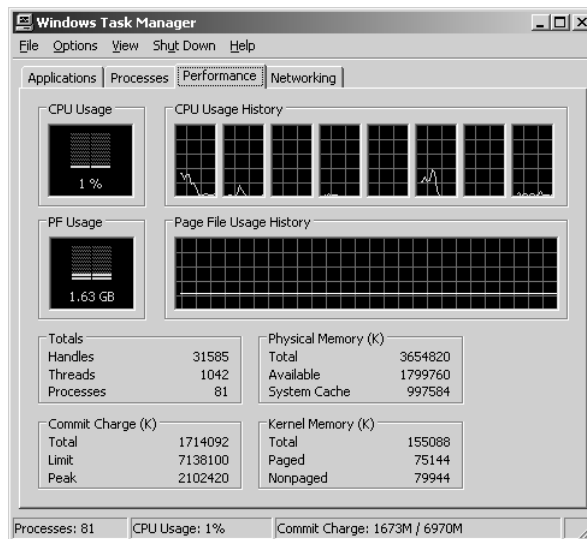


FIGURE 6.19 Windows XP Task Manager showing 47% or 1.63GB Physical Memory use on a system with about 3.5GB available (out of 4GB installed).

If you see the amount of physical memory being used is higher than around 80% of the total then you might consider adding more memory. In both of these examples the amount of memory installed is more than enough to run the applications that were open at the time; in fact, the system with 16GB installed would have been fine with 8GB or less.

Before you add RAM to a system (or replace defective RAM chips), you must determine the memory modules required for your system. Your system documentation has this information.

If you need to replace a defective memory module or add more memory to your system, you have several methods for determining the correct module for your system:

- Inspect the modules installed in your system. Each module has markings that indicate its capacity and speed. RAM capacity and speed were discussed in detail earlier in this chapter. You can write down the markings on the memory module and use them to determine the type of memory you need. Check with a local store or an online memory vendor for help.
- Look up your system using the online memory-configuration utility provided by your preferred memory vendor. Originally, these configuration utilities were primarily for users of name-brand systems. However, most vendors have now added major motherboard brands and models to their databases. Therefore, if you know your system or motherboard brand and model, you can find the memory that is recommended.
- Download and run analysis software that the memory module maker or a third party provides. CPU-Z and similar programs use the SPD chip on each module to determine this information.
- Consult your system documentation. I list this option last for a reason. If you have installed BIOS upgrades, you might be able to use larger and faster memory than your documentation lists as supported by your system. You should check the latest tech notes and documentation available online for your system and check the BIOS version installed in your system to determine which memory-related features it has. A BIOS upgrade might enable your system to use faster memory.

Adding the wrong modules to a system can make it as unreliable as leaving a defective module installed and trying to use the system in that condition.

Purchasing Memory

When purchasing memory, you need to consider certain issues. Some are related to the manufacturing and distribution of memory, whereas others depend on the type of memory you are purchasing.

Suppliers

Many companies sell memory, but only a few companies actually make memory. Additionally, only a few companies make memory chips, but many more companies make memory modules. Most of the companies that make the actual RAM chips also make modules containing their own chips. Other companies, however, strictly make modules; these companies purchase memory chips from several chip makers and then produce modules with these chips. Finally, some companies don't make either the chips or the modules. Instead, they purchase modules made by other companies and relabel them.

I refer to memory modules made by the chip manufacturers as *first-party modules*, whereas those made by module (but not chip) manufacturers I call *second-party modules*. Finally, those that are simply relabeled first- or second-party modules under a different name are called *third-party modules*. I always prefer to purchase first- or second-party modules if I can because they are better documented. In essence, they have a better pedigree, and their quality is generally more assured. Not to mention that purchasing from the first or second party eliminates one or more middlemen in the distribution process as well.

First-party manufacturers (where the same company makes the chips and the modules) include Micron (www.crucial.com), Samsung, Hynix, and others. Second-party companies that make the modules (but not the chips) include Kingston, Viking, PNY, Simple Tech, Smart, and Mushkin. At the third-party level, you are not purchasing from a manufacturer but from a reseller or remarketer instead.

Most of the large manufacturers don't sell small quantities of memory to individuals, but some have set up factory outlet stores where individuals can purchase as little as a single module. One of the largest memory manufacturers in the world, Micron, sells direct to the consumer at www.crucial.com. Because you are buying direct, the pricing at these outlets is often competitive with second- and third-party suppliers.

Considerations in Purchasing DIMMs

When you are purchasing DIMMs, here are the main things to consider:

- Do you need DDR2, DDR3, or DDR4 versions?
- Do you need ECC or non-ECC?
- Do you need standard (unbuffered) or registered versions?
- Do you need a specific voltage?
- What speed grade do you need?
- Do you need a specific CAS latency?

Currently, DIMMs come in DDR2, DDR3, and DDR4 versions. They are not interchangeable because they use completely different signaling and have different notches to prevent a mismatch. High-reliability systems such as servers can use ECC versions, although most desktop systems use the less-expensive non-ECC types. Most systems use standard unbuffered DIMMs, but file server or workstation motherboards designed to support large amounts of memory might require registered DIMMs (which also include ECC support). Registered DIMMs contain their own memory registers, enabling the module to hold more memory than a standard DIMM. DIMMs come in a variety of speeds, with the rule that you can always substitute a faster one for a slower one, but not vice versa.

Some memory modules are designed to run on non-standard voltages, which may be useful when overclocking them. Unfortunately this can also cause problems for systems where stock (nonoverclocked) memory settings are used. Standard voltages for DDR, DDR2, DDR3, and DDR4 modules are 2.5V, 1.8V, 1.5V, and 1.2V, respectively. If you buy a DDR3 module rated at a higher voltage (1.6V or higher), it might not perform reliably when run on the standard 1.5V setting. I've seen systems with constant lockup and crashing problems due to improperly configured memory like this. My recommendation is to purchase only memory rated to run on the standard voltage for that type, which is 1.5V in the case of DDR3 and 1.2V in the case of DDR4.

Another speed-related issue, as discussed earlier in this chapter, is the column address strobe latency. Sometimes this specification is abbreviated CAS or CL and is expressed in a number of cycles, with lower numbers indicating higher speeds (fewer cycles). The lower CAS latency shaves a cycle off a burst mode read, which marginally improves memory performance. Single data rate DIMMs are available in CL3 or CL2 versions. DDR DIMMs are available in CL2.5 or CL2 versions. DDR2 DIMMs are available in CL 3, 4, or 5. DDR3 DIMMs are available in CL 5, 6, 7, 8, and 9. DDR4 modules are available in CL 12, 14, 15, and 16. With all memory types, the lowest CL number is the fastest (and usually the most expensive) memory type. You can mix DIMMs with different CAS latency ratings, but the system usually defaults to cycling at the slower speeds of the lowest common denominator.

Considerations in Purchasing Obsolete Memory

Many people are surprised to find that obsolete memory types cost much more than those that current systems use. This is because of simple supply and demand; what is least popular generally costs the most. This can make adding memory to older systems cost prohibitive.

For example, in February 2015, a 1GB DDR PC2700 module cost about \$30 at Crucial.com. A 1GB DDR2 PC2-5300 or PC2-6400 module was about \$23, and a 1GB DDR3 PC3-12800 module was about \$16. As you can see from this comparison, it could cost almost twice as much to buy the same amount of RAM for a system that uses the old DDR memory as current DDR3 memory (which is much faster and also available at higher capacities).

Tip

Instead of buying “new” obsolete memory for older systems, check with computer repair shops, eBay, Craigslist, websites specializing in surplus memory, or other users who might have a collection of old parts.

High-reliability systems might want or need ECC versions, which have extra ECC bits. As with other memory types, you can mix ECC and non-ECC types, but systems can't use the ECC capability.

Replacing Modules with Higher-Capacity Versions

If all the memory module slots on your motherboard are occupied, your best option is to remove an existing bank of memory and replace it with higher-capacity modules.

However, just because higher-capacity modules are available to plug into your motherboard, don't automatically assume the higher-capacity memory will work. Your system's chipset, BIOS, and OS set limits on the capacity of the memory you can use. Check your system or motherboard documentation to see which size modules work with it before purchasing the new RAM. You should make sure you have the latest BIOS for your motherboard when installing new memory.

If your system supports dual- or triple-channel memory, you must use modules in matched pairs or triples (depending on which type your system supports) and install them in the correct location on the motherboard. Consult your motherboard manual for details.

Installing Memory Modules

When you install or remove memory, you are most likely to encounter the following problems:

- Electrostatic discharge
- Improperly seated modules
- Incorrect memory configuration settings in the BIOS Setup

To prevent electrostatic discharge (ESD) when you install sensitive memory chips or boards, you shouldn't wear synthetic-fiber clothing or leather-soled shoes because these promote the generation of static charges. Remove any static charge you are carrying by touching the system chassis before you begin, or better yet, wear a good commercial grounding strap on your wrist. You can order one from any electronics parts store. A grounding strap consists of a conductive wristband grounded at the other end through a 1-meg ohm resistor by a wire clipped to the system chassis. Be sure the system you are working on is unplugged.

Caution

Be sure to use a properly designed commercial grounding strap; do not make one yourself. Commercial units have a 1-meg ohm resistor that serves as protection if you accidentally touch live power. The resistor ensures that you do not become the path of least resistance to the ground and therefore become electrocuted. An improperly designed strap can cause the power to conduct through you to the ground, possibly killing you.

Follow this procedure to install memory on a typical desktop PC:

1. Shut down the system and unplug it. As an alternative to unplugging it, you can turn off the power supply using the on/off switch on the rear of some power supplies. Wait about 10 seconds for any remaining current to drain from the motherboard.
2. Open the system. See the system or case instructions for details.
3. Connect a static guard wrist strap to your wrist and then to a metal portion of the system chassis, such as the frame. Make sure the metal plate on the inside of the wrist strap is tight against the skin of your wrist.
4. Some motherboards feature an LED that glows as long as the motherboard is receiving power. Wait until the LED dims before removing or installing memory.
5. Move obstructions inside the case, such as cables or wires, out of the way of the memory modules and empty sockets. If you must remove a cable or wire, note or take a picture of its location and orientation so you can replace it later.
6. If you need to remove an existing module, flip down the ejector tab at each end of the module and lift the module straight up out of the socket. Note the keying on the module.
7. Note the specific locations needed if you are inserting modules to operate in dual-channel mode. The sockets for dual-channel memory might use a different-colored plastic to distinguish them from other sockets, but ultimately you should consult the documentation for your motherboard or system to determine the proper orientation.
8. To insert a module into a socket, ensure that the ejector tabs are flipped down on the socket you plan to use. DIMMs are keyed by one or more notches along the bottom connector edges that are offset from the center so they can be inserted in only one direction, as shown in Figure 6.20.
9. Push down on the module until the ejector tabs lock into place in the notch on the side of the module. It's important that you not force the module into the socket. If the module does not slip easily into the slot and then snap into place, it is probably not oriented or aligned correctly. Forcing the module could break it or the socket. Refer to Figure 6.20 for details.
10. Replace any cables or wires you disconnected.
11. Close the system, reconnect the power cable, and turn on the PC.

After installing the memory and putting the system back together, you might have to run the BIOS Setup and resave with the new amount of memory being reported. Most systems automatically detect the new amount of memory and reconfigure the BIOS Setup settings for you. Most systems today also don't require setting any jumpers or switches on the motherboard to configure them for your new memory.

After configuring your system to work properly with the additional memory, you might want to run a memory-diagnostics program to ensure that the new memory works properly.

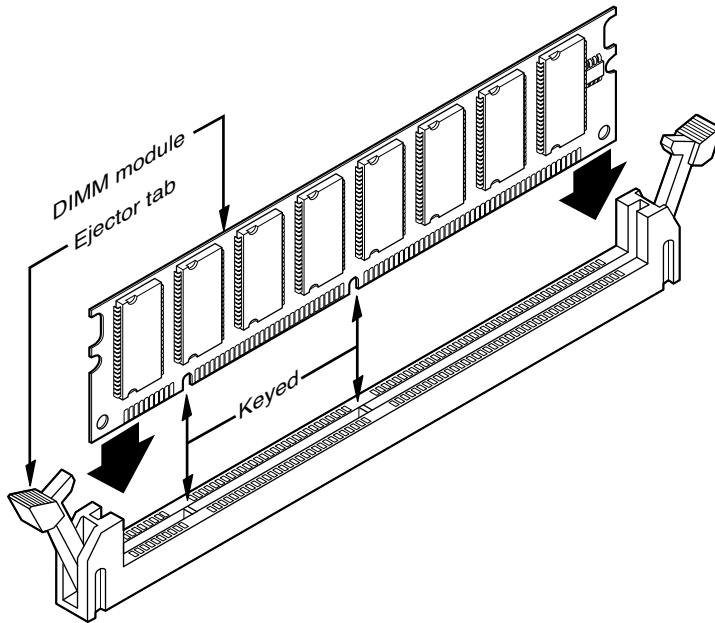


Figure 6.20 DIMM key(s) should match the protrusion(s) in the DIMM sockets.

Troubleshooting Memory

Memory problems can be difficult to troubleshoot. For one thing, computer memory is still mysterious to people because it is a kind of “virtual” thing that can be hard to grasp. The other difficulty is that memory problems can be intermittent and often look like problems with other areas of the system, even software. This section shows simple troubleshooting steps you can perform if you suspect you are having a memory problem.

To troubleshoot memory, you first need some memory-diagnostics testing programs. You already have several and might not know it. Every motherboard BIOS has a memory diagnostic in the POST that runs when you first turn on the system. In most cases, you also receive a memory diagnostic on a utility disk that came with your system. Many commercial diagnostics programs are on the market, and almost all of them include memory tests.

When the POST runs, it not only tests memory, but it also counts it. The count is compared to the amount counted the last time BIOS Setup was run; if it is different, an error message is issued. As the POST runs, it writes a pattern of data to all the memory locations in the system and reads that pattern back to verify the memory works. If any failure is detected, you see or hear a message. Audio messages (beeping) are used for critical or “fatal” errors that occur in areas important for the system’s operation. If the system can access enough memory to at least allow video to function, you see error messages instead of hearing beep codes.

See Chapter 19, “PC Diagnostics, Testing, and Maintenance,” for detailed listings of the BIOS beep and other error codes, which are specific to the type of BIOS you have.

If your system makes it through the POST with no memory error indications, there might not be a hardware memory problem, or the POST might not be able to detect the problem. Intermittent

memory errors are often not detected during the POST, and other subtle hardware defects can be hard for the POST to catch. The POST is designed to run quickly, so the testing is not nearly as thorough as it could be. That is why you often have to boot from standalone diagnostic media (normally an optical disc or a bootable flash drive) and run a true hardware diagnostic to do more extensive memory testing. You can run these types of tests continuously and leave them running for days if necessary to hunt down an elusive intermittent defect.

Fortunately, several excellent memory test programs are available for free download. Here are some I recommend:

- **Microsoft Windows Memory Diagnostic**—included with Vista and later
- **Memtest86**—www.memtest86.com
- **Ultimate Boot CD**—www.ultimatebootcd.com

Not only are these free, but they also are available in a bootable format, which means you don't have to install software on the system you are testing. The bootable format is actually required in a way because Windows and other OSs prevent the direct access to memory and other hardware required for testing. These programs use algorithms that write different types of patterns to all the memory in the system, testing every bit to ensure it reads and writes properly. They also turn off the processor cache to ensure direct testing of the modules and not the cache. Some, such as Windows Memory Diagnostic, even indicate the module that is failing should you encounter an error. Note that a version of the Windows Memory Diagnostic is also included with Windows 7/8.1/10 and Vista. It can be found as part of the Administrative Tools (`mdsched.exe`), as well as on the bootable install DVDs under the Repair option.

The Ultimate Boot CD includes Memtest86 and several other memory diagnostic programs. Both the Ultimate Boot CD and the Windows Vista and later install DVDs (containing the Windows Memory Diagnostic) can also be installed on a bootable USB flash drive, which makes them much more convenient to use. To create a bootable flash drive with the Ultimate Boot CD you would use the `ubcd2usb` command as described in the "Customizing UBCD" page on the www.ultimatebootcd.com website. To create a bootable flash drive version of a Windows 7/8.1/10 or Vista installation DVD you can use the Windows 7 USB/DVD download tool provided by Microsoft (<http://tinyurl.com/4qfdm4x>). Note that although the tool has "Windows 7" in the name, it works on Windows 8.1/10 and Vista discs as well. If you want to test the memory on a system that already has Windows 7/8.1/10 or Vista installed, merely run the `mdsched.exe` command or open the Control Panel, Administrative Tools and select the Windows Memory Diagnostic, which enables you to restart the system and run the test immediately or set the system to run the test automatically on the next restart.

One problem with software-based memory diagnostics is that they do only pass/fail type testing; that is, all they can do is write patterns to memory and read them back. They can't determine how close the memory is to failing—only whether it worked. For the highest level of testing, the best thing to have is a dedicated memory test machine, usually called a *module tester*. These devices enable you to insert a module and test it thoroughly at a variety of speeds, voltages, and timings to let you know for certain whether the memory is good or bad. Versions of these testers are available to handle all types of memory modules. I have defective modules, for example, that work in some systems (slower ones) but not others. What I mean is that the same memory test program fails the module in one machine but passes it in another. In the module tester, it is always identified as bad right down to the individual bit, and it even tells me the actual speed of the device, not just its rating. Companies that offer memory module testers include Tanisys (www.tanisys.com), CST (www.simmtester.com), and Innoventions (www.memorytest.com). They can be expensive, but for a high volume system builder or repair shop, using one of these module testers can save time and money in the long run.

After your OS is running, memory errors can still occur, typically identified by error messages you might receive. Here are the most common:

- **Parity errors**—The parity-checking circuitry on the motherboard has detected a change in memory since the data was originally stored. (See the “How Parity Checking Works” section earlier in this chapter.)
- **General or global protection faults**—A general-purpose error indicating that a program has been corrupted in memory, usually resulting in immediate termination of the application. This can also be caused by buggy or faulty programs.
- **Fatal exception errors**—Error codes returned by a program when an illegal instruction has been encountered, invalid data or code has been accessed, or the privilege level of an operation is invalid.
- **Divide error**—A general-purpose error indicating that a division by 0 was attempted or the result of an operation does not fit in the destination register.

If you are encountering these errors, they could be caused by defective or improperly configured memory, but they can also be caused by software bugs (especially drivers), bad power supplies, static discharges, close proximity radio transmitters, timing problems, and more.

If you suspect the problems are caused by memory, there are ways to test the memory to determine whether that is the problem. Most of this testing involves running one or more memory test programs.

Another problem with software-based diagnostics is running memory tests with the system caches enabled. This effectively invalidates memory testing because most systems have what is called a *write-back cache*. This means that data written to main memory is first written to the cache. Because a memory test program first writes data and then immediately reads it back, the data is read back from the cache, not the main memory. It makes the memory test program run quickly, but all you tested was the cache. The bottom line is that if you test memory with the cache enabled, you aren't really writing to the modules, but only to the cache. Before you run any memory test programs, be sure your processor/memory caches are disabled. Many older systems have options in the BIOS Setup to turn off the caches. Current software-based memory test software such as the Windows Memory Diagnostic and Memtest86 can turn off the caches on newer systems.

The following steps enable you to effectively test and troubleshoot your system RAM. Figure 6.21 provides a boiled-down procedure to help you step through the process quickly.

First, let's cover the memory-testing and troubleshooting procedures:

1. Power up the system and observe the POST. If the POST completes with no errors, basic memory functionality has been tested. If errors are encountered, go to the defect isolation procedures.
2. Restart the system and then enter your BIOS (or CMOS) Setup. In most systems, this is done by pressing the Del, F1, or F2 key during the POST but before the boot process begins (see your system or motherboard documentation for details). Once in BIOS Setup, verify that the memory count is equal to the amount that has been installed. If the count does not match what has been installed, go to the defect isolation procedures.
3. Find the BIOS Setup options for cache and then set all cache options to disabled if your system supports this option. Figure 6.22 shows a typical Advanced BIOS Features menu with the cache options highlighted. Save the settings and reboot to bootable media containing the memory diagnostics program.

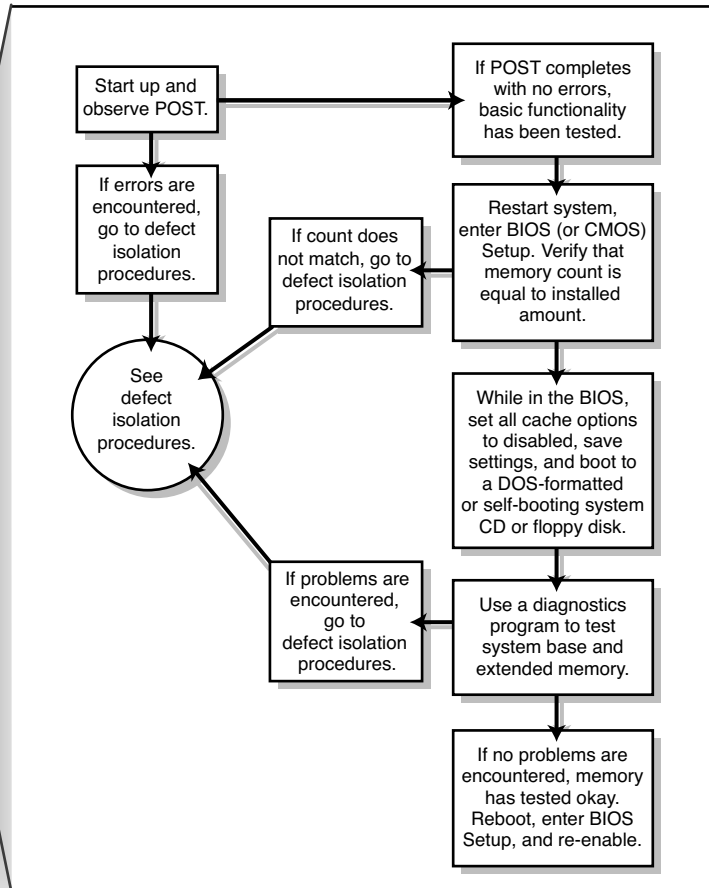


Figure 6.21 Testing and troubleshooting memory.

Tip

Most systems do not permit you to disable cache in BIOS setup. In such cases, I recommend using Windows Memory Diagnostic and use its advanced options to disable cache before testing memory.

4. Follow the instructions that came with your diagnostic program to have it test the system base and extended memory. Most programs have a mode that enables them to loop the test—that is, to run it continuously, which is great for finding intermittent problems. If the program encounters a memory error, proceed to the defect isolation procedures.
5. If no errors are encountered in the POST or in the more comprehensive memory diagnostic, your memory has tested okay in hardware. Be sure at this point to reboot the system, enter the

BIOS Setup, and re-enable the cache. The system will run very slowly until the cache is turned back on.

Cache options to disable in BIOS



FIGURE 6.22 For accurate results, before testing memory the CPU Internal (L1) and External (L2 and L3) caches should be disabled in the system BIOS Setup on systems having this option.

6. If you are having memory problems yet the memory still tests okay, you might have a problem undetectable by simple pass/fail testing, or your problems could be caused by software or one of many other defects or problems in your system. You might want to bring the memory to a module tester for a more accurate analysis. Some larger PC repair shops have such a tester. I would also check the software (especially drivers, which might need updating), power supply, and system environment for problems such as static, radio transmitters, and so forth.

Memory Defect Isolation Procedures

To use these steps, I am assuming you have identified an actual memory problem that the POST or disk-based memory diagnostics have reported. If this is the case, see the following steps and Figure 6.23 for instructions to identify or isolate which module is causing the problem.

1. Restart the system and enter the BIOS Setup. Under a menu usually called Advanced or Chipset Setup might be memory timing parameters. Select BIOS or Setup defaults, which are usually the slowest settings. If the memory timings have been manually set, as shown in Figure 6.21, reset the memory configuration to By SPD.
2. Save the settings, reboot, and retest using the testing and troubleshooting procedures listed earlier. If the problem has been solved, improper BIOS settings were the problem. If the problem remains, you likely do have defective memory, so continue to the next step.

- Open the system for physical access to the modules on the motherboard. Identify the bank arrangement in the system. Using the manual or the legend silk-screened on the motherboard, identify which modules correspond to which banks. Remember that if you are testing a multi-channel system, you must be sure you remove all the modules in the same channel.

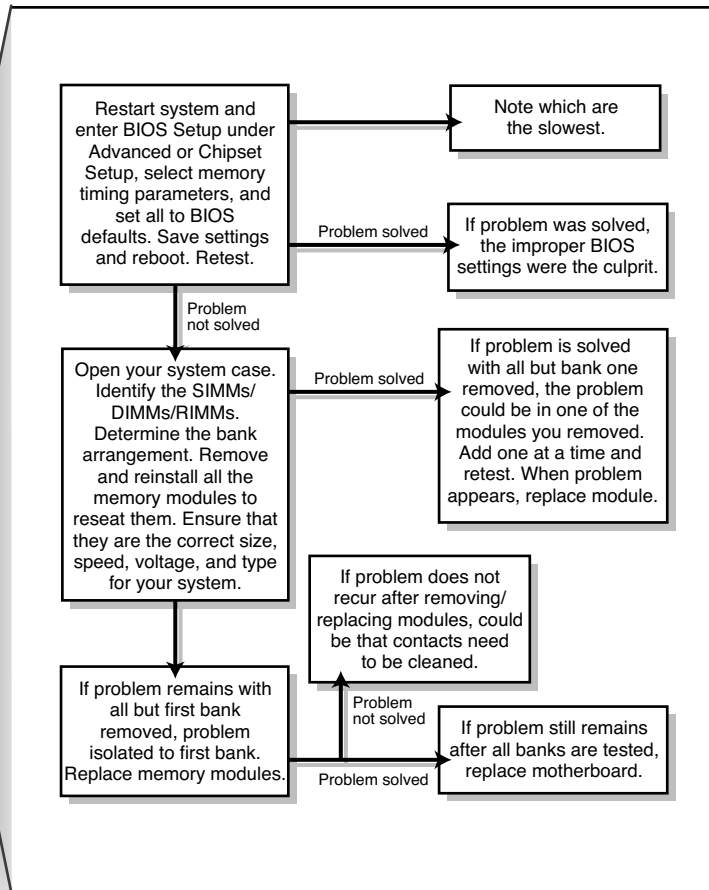


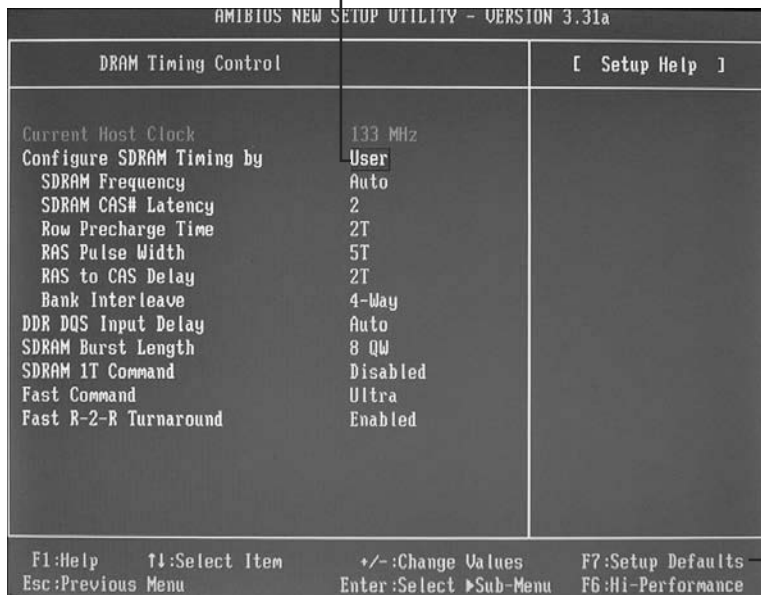
FIGURE 6.23 Follow these steps if you are still encountering memory errors after completing the steps in Figure 6.21.

- Remove all the memory except the first bank, and then retest using the troubleshooting and testing procedures listed earlier (see Figure 6.24). If the problem remains with all but the first bank removed, the problem has been isolated to the first bank, which you must replace.
- Replace the memory in the first bank (preferably with known good spare modules, but you can also swap in others that you have removed) and then retest. If the problem still remains after

testing all the memory banks (and finding them all to be working properly), it is likely the motherboard is bad (probably one of the memory sockets). Replace the motherboard and retest.

- At this point, the first (or previous) bank has tested to be good, so the problem must be in the remaining modules that have been temporarily removed. Install the next bank of memory and retest. If the problem resurfaces now, the memory in that bank is defective. Continue testing each bank until you find the defective module.

Change this setting to SPD to revert to the module's default memory timings.



Press F7 to use Setup Defaults for memory and other system timings.

FIGURE 6.24 This system is using user-defined memory timings, which could cause the memory to be unstable.

- Repeat the preceding step until all remaining banks of memory are installed and have been tested. If the problem has not resurfaced after you have removed and reinstalled all the memory, the problem was likely intermittent or caused by poor conduction on the memory contacts. Often simply removing and replacing memory can resolve problems because of the self-cleaning action between the module and the socket during removal and reinstallation.

The System Logical Memory Layout

The original PC had a total of 1MB of addressable memory, and the top 384KB of that was reserved for use by the system. Placing this reserved space at the top (between 640KB and 1,024KB, instead of at the bottom, between 0KB and 640KB) led to what is often called the *conventional memory barrier*. The constant pressures on system and peripheral manufacturers to maintain compatibility by never breaking from the original memory scheme of the first PC has resulted in a system memory structure that is (to put it kindly) a mess. More than three decades after the first PC was introduced, even the newest systems are limited in many important ways by the memory map of the first PCs.

The original PC used an Intel 8088 processor that could run only 16-bit instructions or code, which ran in what was called the *real mode* of the processor. These early processors had only enough address lines to access up to 1MB of memory, and the last 384KB of that was reserved for use by the video card as video RAM, other adapters (for on-card ROM BIOS or RAM buffers), and finally the motherboard ROM BIOS.

The 286 processor brought more address lines, enough to allow up to 16MB of RAM to be used, and a new mode called protected mode that you had to be in to use. One area of confusion was that RAM was now noncontiguous; that is, the OS could use the first 640KB and the last 15MB, but not the 384KB of system reserved area that sat in between.

When Intel released the first 32-bit processor in 1985 (the 386DX), the memory architecture of the system changed dramatically. There were now enough address lines for the processor to use 4GB of memory, but this was accessible only in 32-bit protected mode, in which only 32-bit instructions or code could run. Unfortunately, it took 10 years for the industry to transition from 16-bit to 32-bit OSs and applications. From a software instruction perspective, all the 32-bit processors since the 386 are really just faster versions of the same.

When AMD released the first x86-64 processor in 2003 (Intel followed suit in 2004), the 64-bit era was born. In addition to 16-bit and 32-bit modes, these chips have a 64-bit mode (commonly referred to as x64 or x86-64). 64-bit processors have three distinctly different modes, with unique memory architectures in each. For backward compatibility, 64-bit processors can run in 64-bit, 32-bit, or 16-bit modes, and 32-bit processors can run in 32-bit or 16-bit modes, each with different memory limitations. For example, a 64-bit processor running in 32-bit mode can only address 4GB of RAM, and a 64-bit or 32-bit processor running in 16-bit mode can only address 1MB of RAM. All Intel-compatible PC processors begin operation in 16-bit real mode when they are powered on. When a 32-bit or 64-bit OS loads, it is that OS code that instructs the processor to switch into 32-bit or 64-bit protected mode.

When a 32-bit OS such as Windows is loaded, the processor is switched into 32-bit protected mode early in the loading sequence. Then, 32-bit drivers for all the hardware can be loaded, and the rest of the OS can load. In 32-bit protected mode, the OSs and applications can access all the memory in the system up to 4GB. Similarly, on a 64-bit OS, the system switches into 64-bit protected mode early in the boot process and loads 64-bit drivers, followed by the remainder of the OS.

The 32-bit editions of Windows support 4GB of physical memory (RAM). What many don't realize is that the PC system hardware uses some or all of the fourth gigabyte for the BIOS, motherboard resources, memory mapped I/O, PCI configuration space, device memory (graphics aperture), VGA memory, and so on. This means that if you install 4GB (or more) RAM, none of it past 4GB will be seen at all, and most or all of the fourth gigabyte (that is, the RAM between 3GB and 4GB) will be disabled because it is already occupied by other system hardware. This is called the *3GB limit*, which is analogous to the 640K memory limit we had on 16-bit systems in the 1980s. The 16-bit addressing supported 1MB, but the upper 384K was already in use by the system hardware (BIOS, video, adapter ROM, and so on).

Figure 6.25 shows the memory map for a system using an Intel G45 chipset, which supports a maximum of 16GB of RAM. For a 32-bit OS, the line labeled "Top of usable DRAM (32-bit OS)" is at 4,096MB. Note that the PCI memory range, FLASH, APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller), and Reserved areas take up a total of 770MB of the memory below 4GB. You can also see the 384K (0.375MB) of memory below 1MB that is used by the system. This means that if you are running a 32-bit OS, even if you have 4GB of RAM installed, the amount usable by the OS would be 4,096MB – 770MB – 0.375MB, which is 3,325.625MB (or about 3.24GB, rounded down).

Can any of that unused memory between 3GB and 4GB be reclaimed? For those running a 32-bit OS, the answer is no. However, if you are running a 64-bit OS on a system that supports memory remapping (primarily a function of the motherboard chipset and BIOS), the answer is yes. Most modern motherboard chipsets have a feature that can remap the otherwise disabled RAM in the fourth gigabyte to the fifth (or higher) gigabyte, where it will be both visible to and usable by a 64-bit OS. Note, however, that if the motherboard doesn't support remapping, even when a 64-bit OS is being run, the memory will be lost.

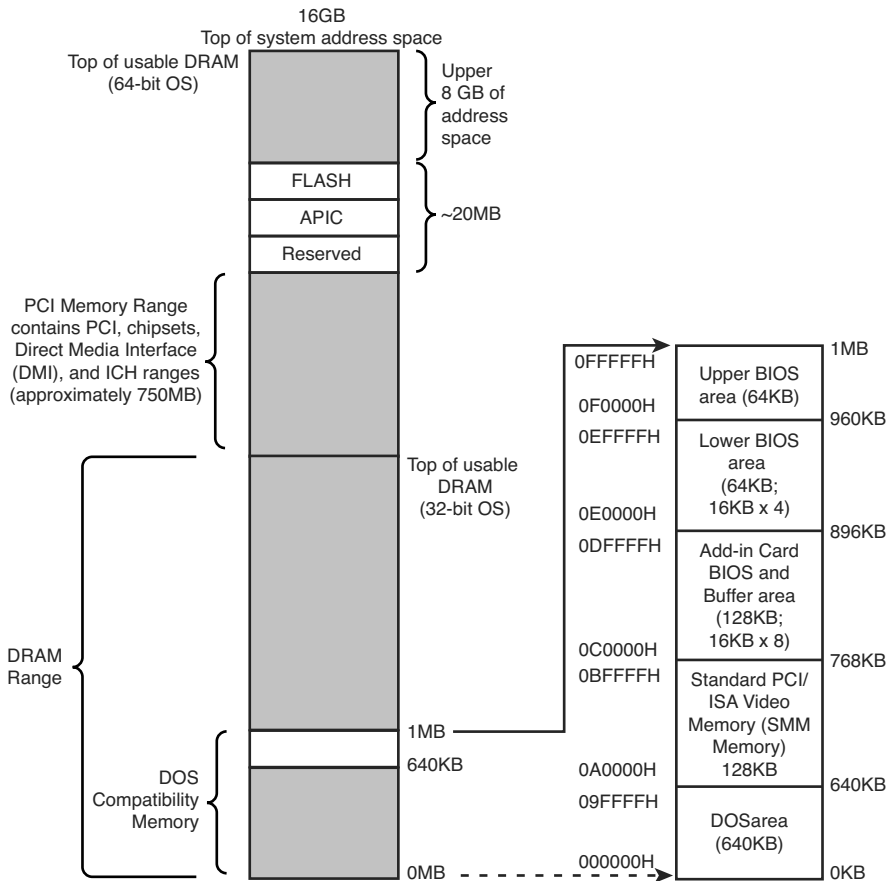


FIGURE 6.25 Memory map for a system using an Intel G45 chipset.

Note that the 3GB limit is not as strictly defined as it was with the 640K limit. This means that if you do install 4GB, you might get to use as much as 3.5GB of it, or possibly as little as 2.5GB or less. It depends largely on the types of buses in the system as well as the type and number of video cards installed. With a single low-end video card, you may have access to 3.5GB. However, on a newer system with two or more PCIe x16 slots, and especially with two or more high-end PCI Express video cards installed, you may drop the usable limit to something close to 2GB.

When running 32-bit editions of Windows, I used to recommend installing a maximum of 3GB RAM, because most if not all of the fourth GB is unusable. However, on systems that support dual-channel memory, it is usually cheaper to install two 2GB modules to get 4GB than it is to install two 1GB modules and two 512MB to get 3GB. On desktop systems that support dual-channel memory, you would not want to install three 1GB modules because in that case not all the memory would run in dual-channel mode.

Symbols

- 1/2-Baby motherboards, 170
- 2/3-Baby motherboards, 170
- 0.85" drive, 503
- 1" drives, 503
- 1-Core Ratio Limit setting (BIOS Performance menu), 333
- 1.8" drives, 503
- 2.1 GB barrier (CHS), 459
- 2.1 speaker configuration, 755
- 2.2 TB barrier, 470-471
- 2.5" ATA drive cables, 1067
- 2.5" drives, 502-503
- 3 GB limit, 406
- 3 TB drives, 1098
- 3D gaming audio standards, 738-740
- 3D graphics accelerators, 696-697
 - animation, 700
 - antialiasing, 700
 - APIs (application programming interfaces)
 - AMD Mantle, 703-704
 - DirectX, 702-703
 - OpenGL, 700-701
 - depth cueing, 699
 - dual-GPU scene rendering
 - AMD CrossFire, 705-707
 - AMD Eyefinity, 706
 - NVIDIA SLI, 704-705
 - PCIe lanes, 706-707
 - video RAM size, 707
 - flat shading, 697
 - Gouraud shading, 697
 - history of, 698
 - image abstractions, 699
 - image rendering, 699-700
 - MIP mapping, 699
 - perspective correction, 699
 - primitives, 699
 - scan conversion, 699
 - shading, 699
 - software optimization, 700
 - texture mapping, 697-699
 - vertices, 699
 - visible surface determination, 700
- 3D Soundback, 739
- 3DNow!, 69
- 3G mobile broadband, 840
- 3x series chipsets (Intel), 218-220
- +3.3V power sources, 904

- 3.5" drive enclosure, 1068
- 3.5" half-height drives, 502
- 4-pin +12V power connectors, 941-942
- 4-pin to 8-pin +12V power connectors, 944
- 4.1 speaker configuration, 755
- 4.2 GB barrier (CHS), 460-462
- 4G mobile broadband, 840-841
- 4K sectors (Advanced Format), 511-513
- 4x series chipsets (Intel), 219-220
- 5-pin DIN keyboard connectors, 808
- 5.1 Surround sound, 755
- 5.25" drives, 502
- 5x series chipsets (Intel), 220-224
- 5V power sources, 905-906
- +5V power sources, 904
- 6-pin auxiliary power connectors, 935-936
- 6-pin mini-DIN keyboard connectors, 808
- 6 TB UltraStar He6 (HGST), 497
- 6.1 Surround sound, 755
- 6x series chipsets (Intel), 224-225
- 7-Zip, 299
- 7.1 Surround sound, 755
- 7x series chipsets (Intel), 225-227
- 8-bit (bidirectional) parallel ports, 791-792
- 8-bit ISA (Industry Standard Architecture) buses, 272
- 8-bit processors, 96-97
- 8-pin +12V power connectors (ATX), 942-943
- 8 TB Archive v2 HDD (Seagate), 497
- 8.4 GB barrier, 465-466
- 8P8C connectors, 871
- 8x series chipsets (Intel), 227-229
- 9-pin serial port connectors, 787
- 9-pin-to-25-pin serial port connectors, 788
- 9x series chipsets (Intel), 229-231
- 10BASE-T, 861
- 10GBASE-T, 861-862
- 12V power sources, 905-906
- +12V power sources, 904
- 14.31818Mhz crystals, 145
- 16-bit ISA (Industry Standard Architecture) buses, 273
- 16-bit processors, 95-97
- 16-bit to 64-bit processor architecture evolution, 39-40
- 20-pin main power connectors, 931-933
- 25-pin parallel port connectors, 789
- 25-pin serial port connectors, 787
- 30-pin SIMMs (single inline memory modules), 377
- 32-bit processors, 98-99, 201-202, 386, 486
 - 82350 chipsets, 201
 - Intel chipsets, 201-202
 - sockets, 80-83
 - Intel-compatible, 102-103
 - Pentium
 - BTB (branch target buffer), 101
 - instruction processing, 102
 - math coprocessor, 102
 - specifications, 101
 - superscalar technology, 100
 - twin data pipelines, 100-101
- 40-pin PATA (Parallel ATA) connectors, 420-421
- 50-pin PATA (Parallel ATA) connectors, 422
- 64-bit extension mode, 52-54
- 64-bit processors
 - AMD Athlon 64, 124-128
 - AMD Athlon 64 FX, 124-128
 - Celeron, 103, 107-108
 - Pentium II, 103-106
 - Pentium III, 103, 106-107
 - Pentium Pro, 103-104
- 72-pin SIMMs (single inline memory modules), 377
- 80 PLUS Program, 963-964
- 82C206 chips, 194
- 82C836 SCAT (Single Chip AT) chipsets, 194
- 086 processors, 95-96
- 96x series chipsets (Intel), 217
- 100BASE-TX, 861
- 101-key keyboards, 795-796
- 103-key keyboards, 796-798
- 137 GB barrier, 466-468
- 168-pin SDRAM DIMMs, 378
- 184-pin DDR DIMMs, 378, 384
- 240-pin DDR2 DIMMs, 378, 384
- 240-pin DDR3 DIMMs, 379, 384
- 286 processors, 97
- 288-pin DDR4 DIMM, 379, 384
- 305 RAMAC (Random Access Method of Accounting and Control), 475
- 386 processors, 98-99, 201-202
- 480x chipsets (AMD), 236
- 486 processors, 99
 - 82350 chipsets, 201
 - Intel chipsets, 201-202
 - sockets, 80-83
- 500 series chipsets (AMD), 236
- 504 MiB barrier (CHS), 457
- 512-byte sector in recent drives, 510
- 528 MB barrier (CHS), 455-457
- 555.2 Harmonics standard (IEC), 959
- 586 processors. *See* Pentium
- 686 processors. *See* 80686 processors
- 690 series chipsets (AMD), 236
- 700 series chipsets (AMD), 237-238
- 726 Tape Unit, 475
- 800 series chipsets (AMD), 237-238
- 802.11a, 864-865
- 802.11ac, 867
- 802.11ad, 868
- 802.11b, 863-864
- 802.11g, 865
- 802.11n, 865-867
- 900 series chipsets (AMD), 237-241
- 915 family chipsets (Intel), 215
- 925X family chipsets (Intel), 215-216
- 945 Express family chipsets (Intel), 216
- 955X chipsets (Intel), 217
- 975X chipsets (Intel), 217
- 1000-2 Harmonics, 959
- 1000-3 Flicker, 959

1080i HDTV, 715
 1394 setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 316
 1394 standards (IEEE), 776-778
 1394a, 776-777
 1394b, 777-778
 1394b S3200, 778
 4004 processors, 34
 6502 processors, 36
 8000 (8151) chipsets (AMD), 234-235
 8008 processors, 35
 8085 processors, 35
 8086 mode, 50
 8086 processors, 36, 95-96
 8088 processors, 36, 96-97
 9100A electronic calculator (Hewlett-Packard), 22
 80286 processors, 97
 80386 processors, 98-99, 201-202
 80486 processors, 80-83, 99
 82350 chipsets, 201
 Intel chipsets, 201-202
 sockets, 80-83
 80586 processors. *See* Pentium
 80686 processors
 Celeron, 107-108
 Pentium-compatible, 69
 Pentium II, 69-70, 103-106
 Pentium III, 106-107
 Pentium Pro, 69-70, 103-104
 82350 chipsets (Intel), 201

A

A series chipsets (AMD), 241-243
 ABC (Atanasoff-Berry Computer), 5, 10
 absolute time in pre-groove (ATIP), 585
 AC '97 integrated audio, 749
 AC power switches
 front panel, 927-928
 integral, 927
 AC ripple, 958
 ACC (Advanced Clock Calibration), 148
 Accelerated Graphics Port (AGP), 270, 678-679
 accelerated hub architecture (AHA), 199

access points, 887, 892, 899
 access times
 CD drives, 645
 DVD drives, 645
 HDDs (hard disk drives), 542
 acclimation to temperatures (HDDs), 534
 ACM (Adaptive Contrast Management), 715
 ACPI (Advanced Configuration and Power Interface), 347-348, 966-968
 ACPI suspend mode, 970
 Acronis True Image, 546
 active heatsinks, 153-155
 active low signals, 925
 active PFC (power factor correction), 959
 active preventative maintenance, 1075-1076
 cleaning, 1077
 chemical-freeze sprays, 1078
 compressed air, 1078
 connectors, 1080
 contact cleaners/lubricants, 1078
 contacts, 1080
 keyboards, 1080-1081
 mouse devices, 1080-1081
 swabs, 1079
 system disassembly, 1079-1080
 vacuum cleaners, 1079
 weekly and monthly checklists, 1076-1077
 Active Processor Cores setting (BIOS main menu), 313
 active-matrix LCD (liquid crystal display) monitors, 717-718
 actuator mechanisms, 504
 servo mechanisms, 528-531
 dedicated servo, 531-532
 disk sweep, 529
 embedded servo, 530-531
 gray code, 528
 servowriters, 528
 thermal recalibration, 529
 wedge servo, 530
 stepper motors, 526
 voice-coil actuators, 526-528
 ad hoc mode, 887

Adalin, 738
 adapters. *See also* 3D graphics accelerators; ATA (AT Attachment); SCSI (small computer system interface)
 2.5" ATA drive cables and adapters, 1067
 audio adapters, 504, 736, 1005
 data transfer adapters, 1067
 expansion cards, 1033
 integrated adapters, 1002
 NICs (network interface cards), 869-870, 1053
 bus types, 870
 connectors, 870-871
 full-duplex, 870
 half-duplex, 870
 installation, 898
 speed, 870
 testing, 899
 wireless NICs, 887-888
 PCI (Peripheral Connect Interface) buses, 266
 troubleshooting, 1089-1090, 1100
 USB/FireWire cable adapter, 1068
 video adapters, 658, 722
 chipsets, 673
 choosing, 1004-1005
 components, 671-672
 DAC (digital-to-analog converter), 678
 heterogeneous adapters, 723
 homogeneous adapters, 723
 installation, 1031
 integrated video/motherboard chipsets, 659-663
 processors with integrated video, 663-670
 removing, 1033
 testing, 726-727
 troubleshooting, 725-726
 types of, 658-659
 UMA (unified memory architecture), 659
 video BIOS, 672
 video drivers, 727
 video RAM, 674-678, 707
 Adaptive Contrast Management (ACM), 715

- Adaptive Differential Pulse Code Modulation (ADPCM), 746
- ADCs (analog-to-digital converters), 735
- address buses, 48-49
- Address Mark sector field, 508
- address storing (switches), 884
- addresses
 - CMOS RAM addresses, 303-304
 - MAC addresses, 869
 - port addresses, 276-277
- addressing sectors
 - CHS (cylinder head sector)
 - 2.1 GB barrier, 459
 - 4.2 GB barrier, 460-462
 - 8.4 GB barrier, 465-466
 - 528 MB barrier, 455-457
 - BIOS commands versus ATA commands, 454
 - CHS bit-shift translation, 457-459
 - CHS/LBA conversions, 453-454
 - LBA (logical block address)
 - 137 GB barrier and beyond, 466-468
 - BIOS commands versus ATA commands, 454
 - CHS/LBA conversions, 453-454
 - compared to CHS (cylinder head sector), 452-453
 - LBA-assist translation, 462-464
 - prefixes for decimal/binary multiples, 451
- AdLib sound card, 736
- ADPCM (Adaptive Differential Pulse Code Modulation), 746
- ADSL (Asymmetric DSL), 838
- Advanced Clock Calibration (ACC), 148
- Advanced Configuration and Power Interface (ACPI), 347-348, 966-968
- Advanced Flat Panel Display menu (BIOS Setup), 325-326
- Advanced Format (4K sectors), 511-513
- Advanced Host Controller Interface (AHCI), 444-445
- advanced Linux sound architecture (ALSA), 748
- Advanced menus (BIOS Setup), 344
- Advanced Optical Disc (AOD), 616
- Advanced Power Management (APM), 347, 965
- advanced processing units (APUs), 137-139
- Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller (APIC), 275
- Advanced RLL (ARLL), 488
- advanced vector extensions (AVX), 68-69
- Advanced Video Coding High Definition (AVCHD), 552
- AFC (antiferromagnetically coupled) media, 523-524
- After Power Failure setting (BIOS Power menu), 337
- AGC (Automatic Gain Control), 601, 742
- AGP (Accelerated Graphics Port), 270, 678-679
- AHA (accelerated hub architecture), 199
- AHCI (Advanced Host Controller Interface), 444-445
- air bearing heads, 507
- air filters, 532-533
- Alderwood (925X) chipsets, 215-216
- algorithms, ADPCM (Adaptive Differential Pulse Code Modulation), 746
- ALi Corporation. *See* ULi Electronics chipsets
- A-Link architecture, 201
- All-in-One Chassis setting (BIOS Video menu), 324
- All-On Temperature setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 327
- Allied Electronics, 1064
- allocation units, 519
- Allow Simultaneous PCIe x16 Video Card (PEG) and IGD setting (BIOS Performance menu), 330
- alpha particles, 389
- ALSA (advanced Linux sound architecture), 748
- Altair, 15, 22
- aluminum
 - aluminum foil, 1010
 - aluminum/magnesium alloy platters, 522
 - in hard disks, 477
- Amazon Cloud Drive, 566
- AMD
 - AMD-specific BIOS settings, 346
 - AMD-V, 73
 - chipsets, 232
 - AMD 690 series chipsets, 236
 - AMD 700 series chipsets, 237-238
 - AMD 800 series chipsets, 237-238
 - AMD 900 series chipsets, 237-241
 - AMD 8000 (8151), 234-235
 - AMD A series chipsets, 241-243
 - AMD (ATI) 480x and 500 series chipsets, 236
 - reference table, 233
 - CrossFire, 705-707
 - Eyefinity, 706
 - Fusion/HSA (Heterogeneous Systems Architecture) APUs, 137-139
 - integrated graphics architecture, 197
 - integrated video, 667-670
 - Mantle, 703-704
 - processors
 - Athlon, 122-123
 - Athlon 64, 124-128
 - Athlon 64 FX, 124-130
 - Athlon 64 X2, 128-130
 - Athlon MP, 124
 - Athlon X2, 128-130
 - Athlon XP, 124
 - Bulldozer FX, 134-137
 - code names, 95
 - development of, 37-39

- Duron, 123
 - Excavator, 137
 - K5, 102-103
 - K6, 69, 122
 - K6-2, 122
 - K6-3, 122
 - K10, 130-134
 - Piledriver FX, 134-137
 - Sempron, 128
 - specifications, 45-47
 - Streamroller processors, 137
 - AMD Turbo CORE setting (BIOS Setup), 346**
 - AMD-V, 73**
 - American Power Conversion (APC), 988**
 - AMI (American Megatrends, Inc.), 291**
 - BIOS error messages, 351
 - POST error codes, 1042-1043
 - AMIDIag Suite, 1055**
 - amorphous state, 589**
 - amplification, 753**
 - amplitude, 734**
 - AMR (anisotropic magneto-resistant) heads, 481-482**
 - AMR (Audio Modem Riser), 256**
 - analog RCA sound card connectors, 743**
 - analog-to-digital converters (ADCs), 735**
 - Andromeda Research Labs, 289**
 - animation, 700**
 - anisotropic magneto-resistant (AMR) heads, 481-482**
 - antennas, 888**
 - antialiasing, 700**
 - antiferromagnetically coupled (AFC) media, 523-524**
 - AOD (Advanced Optical Disc), 616**
 - APC (American Power Conversion), 988**
 - aperture, numerical, 615**
 - APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller), 275**
 - a-pinene, 1078**
 - APIs (application programming interfaces)**
 - AMD Mantle, 703-704
 - defined, 283
 - DirectX, 702-703
 - OpenGL, 700-701
 - APM (Advanced Power Management), 347, 965**
 - App Shop (ASRock), 296**
 - Apple**
 - Apple I, 16
 - Apple II, 16
 - Mac OS X, 25-26
 - proprietary design, 18
 - shift to PC-based architecture, 18-19
 - application programming interfaces. *See* APIs (application programming interfaces)**
 - APUs (advanced processing units), 137-139**
 - Arc Touch Mouse (Microsoft), 820**
 - architecture, layered, 283-284
 - areal density, 492-494
 - ARLL (Advanced RLL), 488**
 - ARPAnet, 6**
 - ASCR (ASUS Smart Contrast Ratio), 715**
 - a-Si (hydrogenated amorphous silicon), 718**
 - ASIO4ALL project, 748**
 - aspect ratio, 709-710**
 - ASRock App Shop, 296**
 - assembly. *See* system assembly**
 - ASUS**
 - Ai Charger app, 768
 - ASCR (ASUS Smart Contrast Ratio), 715
 - Disk Unlocker, 309
 - EZ Update, 296
 - USB BIOS Flashback, 298
 - Asymmetric DSL (ADSL), 838**
 - asynchronous, 784**
 - AT motherboards**
 - Baby-AT, 169-170
 - full-size AT, 167-168
 - power supply connectors, 929-931
 - AT power supply connectors, 929-931**
 - ATA (AT Attachment)**
 - ATA-1 standard, 414
 - ATA-2 standard, 415
 - ATA-3 standard, 415
 - ATA/ATAPI-4 standard, 416-417
 - ATA/ATAPI-5 standard, 417
 - ATA/ATAPI-6 standard, 417-418
 - ATA/ATAPI-7 standard, 418-419
 - ATA/ATAPI-8 standard, 419
 - ATAPI (AT Attachment Packet Interface), 449
 - ATA Security Mode, 447-448
 - busmaster ATA, 429
 - CAM ATA (Common Access Method ATA), 411
 - capacity limitations, 537
 - CHS (cylinder head sector) addressing, 455-457
 - commands, 446-447
 - connectors, 417
 - drive capacity limitations, 450-451
 - 2.1 GB barrier, 459
 - 2.2 TB barrier, 470-471
 - 4.2 GB barrier, 460-462
 - 8.4 GB barrier, 465-466
 - 137 GB barrier and beyond, 466-468
 - BIOS limitations, 451-452
 - BIOS versus ATA commands, 454
 - CHS bit-shift translation, 457-459
 - CHS/LBA conversions, 453
 - CHS limitations, 455-457
 - CHS versus LBA, 452-453
 - LBA-assist translation, 462-464
 - table of, 450
- endcs, 410
- explained, 409
- GPT (GUID Partition Table), 470-471
- history of, 410-412
- HPAs (host protected areas), 448-449
- operating system limitations, 468-469
- PATA (Parallel ATA), 412, 426-429
 - DMA (direct memory access) transfer modes, 429-430
- I/O cables, 423-425

- I/O connectors, 419-423
 - PIO (Programmed I/O)
 - transfer modes, 429
 - signals, 425-426
 - precursors to, 409-410
 - RAID (redundant array of independent disks), 471-472
 - levels, 472-474
 - software RAID, 474
 - reliability, 410
 - SATA (Serial ATA)
 - AHCI (Advanced Host Controller Interface), 444-445
 - backward compatibility, 431
 - BIOS Setup, 443
 - cables and connectors, 434-437
 - eSATA (external SATA), 439-441
 - eSATAp (Power Over eSATA), 441-443
 - explained, 431
 - mSATA (mini-SATA), 437
 - NVMe (Non-Volatile Memory Express), 445
 - PCI Express M.2), 438-439
 - power connectors, 948-949
 - SATA Express, 432-434
 - Serial ATA International Organization, 412, 432
 - standards and performance, 431-432
 - transfer modes, 432, 445-446
 - standards organizations, 412-413
 - standards summary, 413-414
 - upgrade boards, 292
 - ATA IDENTIFY DEVICE command, 556**
 - Atanasoff-Berry Computer (ABC), 5, 10**
 - Atanasoff, John V., 5, 10**
 - ATAPI (AT Attachment Packet Interface), 255, 416, 449. *See also* ATA (AT Attachment)**
 - Athlon**
 - chipsets
 - nForce family, 243-244
 - reference table, 233
 - SiS chipsets, 242
 - processors
 - Athlon 64, 124-128
 - Athlon 64 FX, 124-130
 - Athlon 64 X2, 128-130
 - Athlon II, 130-134
 - Athlon MP, 124
 - Athlon X2, 128-134
 - Athlon XP, 124
 - ATI**
 - chipsets, 201, 231
 - Hybrid CrossFire, 1005
 - ATIP (absolute time in pre-groove), 585**
 - Atom processors (Intel), 121**
 - attachment unit interface (AUI), 871**
 - AT&T U-verse, 894**
 - ATX motherboards, 178**
 - color coding, 182
 - extended ATX, 182
 - FlexATX, 184-186
 - identifying, 180
 - microATX, 183-184
 - Mini-ATX, 179
 - ports, 181
 - power supply connectors, 910-913, 931
 - 4-pin +12V power connectors, 941-942
 - 4-pin to 8-pin +12V power connectors, 944
 - 6-pin auxiliary power connectors, 935-936
 - 8-pin +12V power connectors, 942-943
 - 20-pin main power connectors, 931-933
 - ATX12V 2.x 24-pin, 936-939
 - backward/forward compatibility, 944-946
 - Dell proprietary ATX design, 946
 - maximum power-handling capabilities, 934-935
 - Molex Mini-Fit Jr. power connectors, 933-934
 - PCG (Platform Compatibility Guide)*, 940-941
 - VRM (voltage regulator module), 939-940
 - specification, 182
- ATX12V 2.x 24-pin power supply connectors, 936-939**
- ATX12V power supply, 910-913**
- ATX/ATX12V 1.x power supply connectors**
 - 6-pin auxiliary power connectors, 935-936
 - 20-pin main power connectors, 931-933
 - maximum power-handling capabilities, 934-935
 - Molex Mini-Fit Jr. power connectors, 933-934
- Audacity, 736, 748**
- audio**
 - amplitude, 734
 - Audio menu (BIOS Setup), 320
 - CDs. *See* CDs
 - explained, 733-734
 - frequency response, 734
 - front panel audio connector
 - pinout, 252-253
 - headphones, 754
 - integrated audio chipsets, 748-749
 - microphones, 755-756
 - Microsoft Windows audio support, 736
 - 3D gaming standards, 738-739
 - core audio APIs, 737-738
 - DirectX, 737
 - legacy audio support, 740
 - optimizing system for, 996
 - pitch, 734
 - POST beep codes, 1041
 - AMI BIOS, 1042-1043
 - Award BIOS/Phoenix FirstBIOS, 1043-1044
 - IBM BIOS, 1048
 - IBM/Lenovo, 1052-1053
 - Phoenix BIOS 4 and later, 1048
 - Phoenix BIOS 486 and earlier, 1046-1047
 - sampling, 578, 735-736
 - SNR (signal-to-noise ratio), 735
 - sound cards, 736, 743
 - choosing, 1005
 - connectors, 740-744
 - data compression, 746-747
 - drivers, 747

history of, 736
 integrated audio chipsets, 748
 MIDI support features, 745-746
 monophonic/stereophonic, 745
 signal processing methods, 743
 Sound Blaster, 736
 Sound Blaster Pro, 736
 sound production features, 748
 troubleshooting, 749
 USB-based audio processors, 745
 volume control, 745
speakers
 amplification, 753
 DBB (dynamic bass boost), 754
 explained, 753
 frequency response, 753
 interference, 754
 satellite speakers, 754
 sleep feature, 754
 surround sound, 754-755
 total harmonic distortion, 753
 volume control, 754
 watts, 753
 total harmonic distortion, 734
 troubleshooting, 1092
 advanced features, 752
 with Device Manager, 752
 low volume, 750
 no sound, 750
 problems playing specific file formats, 751
 scratchy sound, 751-752
 speakers, 751
 startup problems, 752
audio data information
 CDs, 577-578
 DVDs, 598-599
audio endpoint devices, 737
Audio Interface Wizard, 748
Audio menu (BIOS Setup), 320
Audio Modem Riser (AMR), 256
Audio setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 316
AUI (attachment unit interface), 871
auto-sensing, 741

AUTOEXEC.BAT file, 1061
automated bootable media images, upgrading flash ROM from, 298
automatic drive detection, 1030-1031
Automatic Gain Control (AGC), 601, 742
automatic head parking, 532
aux in sound card connectors, 743
auxiliary power connectors (ATX), 935-936
AVCHD (Advanced Video Coding High Definition), 552
average access times (HDDs), 542
average Seek times, 541
AVX (advanced vector extensions), 68-69
Award BIOS error messages, 351
 POST error codes, 1043-1044
 POST onscreen messages, 1044-1045
Azalia HD Audio, 749
azimuth, 527

B

Babbage, Charles, 5
Baby-AT motherboards, 169-170
Back Panel 61XX eSATA (Gen 2) setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 320
back probing, 976
backing plates, 153
Backlight-Off to Power-Down Delay setting (BIOS Advanced Flat Panel Display menu), 325
backup power supply
 standby power supply, 985-986
 UPS (uninterruptible power supply), 986-988
backups
 CMOS RAM, 294
 ROM BIOS, 293-294
backward compatibility
 DVD drives, 627
 motherboard power connectors, 944-946
 SATA (Serial ATA), 431
Backward Compatibility Mode setting (BIOS USB menu), 318
bad pixels (LCDs), 730
BadUSB, 775
Balanced Technology Extended (BTX) motherboards, 174-177
ball-driven mice, 815
bandwidth, 48
 buses, 257-261
 cable bandwidth, 835
banks (memory), 382, 387-388
BAPCo SYSmark, 55
Bardeen, John, 6, 12
base memory, 315
basic input/output system. See BIOS (basic input/output system)
batteries
 connectors, 253
 lithium coin cell batteries, 1068
 replacing, 992
 RTC/NVRAM, 988
 modern CMOS batteries, 989-990
 obsolete/unique CMOS batteries, 990-991
 troubleshooting, 991-992
BBUL (bumpless build-up layer), 80
BD (Blu-ray discs), 31, 653
 BD-R, 614
 BD-RE, 614
 BD-RE XL, 614
 BD-ROM, 614
 compared to DVD, 615
 drive speed, 644
 explained, 613
 movie playback on PCs, 628
 region codes, 640
 speed and read/write times, 614-615
BDF (Blu-ray Disc Founders), 613
bearings, fluid dynamic, 535
Bearlake (3x series) chipsets, 218-220
BEDO (burst EDO), 367
beep error codes (POST), 1041
 AMI BIOS, 1042-1043
 Award BIOS/Phoenix FirstBIOS, 1043-1044
 IBM BIOS, 1048

- IBM/Lenovo, 1052-1053
 - Phoenix BIOS
 - Phoenix BIOS 4 and later, 1048
 - Phoenix BIOS 486 and earlier, 1046-1047
 - bench testing power supplies**
 - digital infrared thermometers, 979
 - power supply testers, 977-978
 - variable voltage transformers, 979-980
 - benchmarks, processor, 54-55**
 - Berg power connectors, 947-948**
 - Berkeley, Edmund C., 22**
 - Berners-Lee, Tim, 8**
 - Berry, Clifford, 10**
 - bidirectional (8-bit) parallel ports, 791-792**
 - The Big Haswell PSU Compatibility List, 120**
 - binary digits. *See* bits**
 - binary multiples, prefixes for, 451**
 - biometric security, 559**
 - BIOS (basic input/output system)**
 - ATA drive capacity limitations, 451-452
 - backing up, 293-294
 - boot ROM, 292
 - bootstrap loader, 285
 - capacity limitations, 537-538
 - choosing, 1001
 - CMOS RAM
 - addresses, 303-304
 - backing up, 294
 - configuring. *See* Setup (BIOS)
 - defined, 284-285
 - diagnostic status byte codes, 304
 - defined, 24, 281
 - error messages
 - AMI BIOS, 351
 - Award BIOS, 351
 - Compaq BIOS, 351
 - explained, 348-349
 - IBM BIOS, 350-351
 - Insyde BIOS, 352
 - MBR boot errors, 352-353
 - Phoenix BIOS, 352
 - explained, 281-284, 1000
 - firmware, 282
 - flash ROM, upgrading, 295-296
 - ASUS USB BIOS Flashback, 298
 - automated bootable media images, 298
 - BIOS Setup executable upgrades, 297-298
 - emergency flash ROM recovery, 300-302
 - safety, 300
 - user-created bootable media, 299-300
 - Windows executable upgrades, 296
 - write protection, 295
 - hardware/software, 292
 - IPL (initial program load) ROM, 292
 - manufacturers, 291
 - motherboard ROM BIOS, 285-287
 - EEPROM (electronically erasable programmable ROM), 290-291
 - EPROM (erasable programmable ROM), 289-290
 - flash ROM, 290-291
 - mask ROM, 288
 - PROM (programmable ROM), 288-289
 - ROM hardware, 285-286
 - ROM shadowing, 287
 - non-PC ROM upgrades, 290
 - paragraphs, 286
 - PnP (Plug and Play), 347
 - ACPI (Advanced Configuration and Power Interface), 347-348
 - device IDs, 347
 - POST. *See* POST (power on self test)
 - preboot environment, 305-307
 - RTC/NVRAM (real-time clock/nonvolatile memory) chips, 284
 - SATA (Serial ATA) configuration, 443
 - Settings Glossary, 315, 337
- Setup**
 - accessing, 310
 - Advanced Flat Panel Display menu, 325-326
 - AMD-specific BIOS settings, 346
 - Audio menu, 320
 - Boot menu, 341-343
 - Boot—Boot Display Options menu, 343-344
 - Boot—Secure Boot Configuration menu, 345
 - Exit menu, 345-346
 - Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu, 327-328
 - main menu, 313-315
 - Maintenance menu, 311-312
 - Onboard Devices menu, 315-317
 - overview, 285, 344, 310-311
 - PCI/PCIe Add-in Slots menu, 319
 - Performance menu, 328-330
 - Performance—Bus Overrides menu, 330
 - Performance—Memory Overrides menu, 331-332
 - Performance—Processor Overrides menu, 332-334
 - Power menu, 337-340
 - running, 1033-1035
 - SATA Drives menu, 320-323
 - Security menu, 334-337
 - USB menu, 317-319
 - Video menu, 323-325
- UEFI (Unified Extensible Firmware Interface)**
 - BIOS limitations, 307-309
 - support for, 309
- upgrading**
 - advantages, 292
 - BIOS versions, 293
 - CMOS RAM addresses, 303-304
 - CMOS RAM backups, 294
 - CMOS RAM diagnostic status byte codes, 304
 - flash ROM, 295-302

- keyboard controller chips, 295
- obtaining updates, 293
- versions, 293
- @BIOS utility, 296
- BIOS RAM checksum error—
System halted (error message), 1044
- BIOS Setup Auto-Entry setting (BIOS Boot menu), 341
- BIOS Version setting (BIOS main menu), 313
- BIOSAgentPlus, 141
- bit-shift translation (CHS), 457-459
- bitsetting, 612
- bits (binary digits), 11
 - bit cells, 478
 - bit-level ECC (error correction codes), 472
 - merge bits, 582
- black power switch connector wires, 927
- Blacklisted Signature Database (dbx) setting (BIOS Secure Boot Configuration menu), 345
- blanks, 143
- BLER (block error rate), 580
- Blinkenlights Archaeological Institute, 22
- block error rate (BLER), 580
- blocked data with distributed parity, 472
- blocked data with double distributed parity, 472
- Blue Book standard (CD EXTRA), 623
- blue power switch connector wires, 927
- Blue Ripple Sound, 738
- Blue Screen Of Death (BSOD) errors, 1053
- Bluetooth, 828, 868-869, 889
- Bluetooth Wireless setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 316
- Blu-ray. *See* BD (Blu-ray Discs)
- Blu-ray Disc Founders (BDF), 613
- bonding, 77
- Boot—Boot Display Options menu (BIOS Setup), 343-344
- Boot—Secure Boot Configuration menu (BIOS Setup), 345
- Boot Configuration menu (BIOS Setup), 344
- Boot Device Priority setting (BIOS Boot menu), 341
- Boot Drive Order setting (BIOS Boot menu), 341
- Boot menu (BIOS Setup), 341-343
- Boot Menu Type setting (BIOS Boot menu), 341
- Boot Network Devices Last setting (BIOS Boot menu), 341
- boot process. *See also* POST (power on self test)
 - BIOS boot error messages
 - AMI BIOS messages, 351
 - Award BIOS messages, 351
 - Compaq BIOS messages, 351
 - explained, 349
 - IBM BIOS messages, 350-351
 - Insyde BIOS messages, 352
 - Phoenix BIOS messages, 352
 - BIOS Setup, 341-345
 - bootable CDs, 649, 652
 - booting from CD-ROM, 1058
 - DOS, 1061
 - explained, 1055-1056
 - MBR boot error messages, 352-353
 - operating system independent, 1056-1060, 1089-1090
 - quiet boots, 293
 - troubleshooting, 1089, 1096
 - Windows 8, 1063
 - Windows 8.1/10, 1063
 - Windows 9x/Me, 1061
 - Windows 2000/XP, 1061-1062
 - Windows Vista/7, 1062-1063
- boot ROM (read-only memory), 292
- Boot to Network setting (BIOS Boot menu), 341
- Boot to Optical Devices setting (BIOS Boot menu), 341
- Boot to Removable Devices setting (BIOS Boot menu), 341
- Boot USB Devices First setting (BIOS Boot menu), 341
- bootable CDs, creating, 649, 652
- bootable DVDs, creating, 649
- bootmgr.exe, 1062
- bootstrap loader, 285
- bootstrap troubleshooting approach, 1087-1088
- bouncing keystrokes, 804
- boutique heatsinks, 156
- boxed processors, 998-999
- branch prediction, 69, 101
- branch target buffer (BTB), 101
- Brattain, Walter, 6, 12
- Break codes, 807
- bridges, wireless, 888
- brightness (monitors), 715
- Brightness Steps setting (BIOS Advanced Flat Panel Display menu), 326
- broadband technology
 - CATV (cable TV)
 - cable bandwidth, 835
 - cable modems, 833-835
 - costs, 836
 - explained, 832
 - cellular broadband
 - 3G mobile broadband, 840
 - 4G mobile broadband, 840-841
 - comparison of access types, 846-847
 - DSL (digital subscriber line), 836
 - ADSL (Asymmetric DSL), 838
 - availability, 837
 - CAP (carrierless amplitude/phase), 837
 - costs, 839-840
 - DMT (discrete multitone), 837
 - DSLAM (DSL access multiplexer), 837
 - how it works, 836-837
 - low-pass filters, 837
 - SDSL (Symmetrical DSL), 838
 - security, 838
 - self-installing, 838-839
 - transceivers, 837
 - VDSL (Very High-Data-Rate DSL), 838

- explained, 832
 - ISDN (Integrated Services Digital Network), 844-845
 - leased lines, 845-846
 - satellite broadband
 - explained, 841-842
 - HughesNet, 842
 - performance issues, 844
 - StarBand, 843
 - WildBlue, 843
 - service interruptions, 849
 - status LEDs, 851-852
 - wireless broadband, 840
 - Broadwater (96x) chipsets, 217**
 - Broadwell processors, 116, 229-231**
 - brown power switch connector wires, 927**
 - BSOD (Blue Screen Of Death) errors, 1053**
 - BTB (branch target buffer), 101**
 - BTS DriverPacks, 444**
 - BTX motherboards, 174-177**
 - buckling spring keyboards, 802-804**
 - buffers, TLB (translation lookaside buffer), 65**
 - bugs. *See also* troubleshooting**
 - bug checks, 1053
 - processor bugs, 94-95
 - building systems. *See* system assembly**
 - Bulldozer FX processors, 134-137**
 - bumpless build-up layer (BBUL), 80**
 - burning**
 - CDs, 586, 648
 - ROM (read-only memory), 288
 - burn-in testing, 1054-1055**
 - burst EDO (BEDO), 367**
 - bus masters, 65**
 - busmaster ATA (AT Attachment), 429
 - busmaster DMA (direct memory access), 430
 - Bus Overrides settings (BIOS Setup), 330**
 - bus snooping, 65**
 - buses**
 - address buses, 48-49
 - AGP (accelerated graphics port), 270
 - bandwidth, 257-261
 - bus masters, 65
 - bus snooping, 65
 - definition of, 255
 - DIB (Dual Independent Bus) architecture, 70
 - DMA (direct memory access) channels, 276
 - DMI (Direct Media Interface), 256
 - EISA (Extended Industry Standard Architecture), 263, 273
 - external data buses, 48
 - HyperTransport bus, 201
 - identifying, 262
 - internal data buses, 49
 - I/O port addresses, 276-277
 - IRQs (interrupt request channels)
 - 8-bit ISA bus interrupts, 272
 - 16-bit ISA/EISA/MCA bus interrupts, 273-274
 - Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller, 275
 - conflicts, 275
 - edge-triggered interrupt sensing, 271
 - interrupt sharing, 272
 - maskable interrupts, 272
 - PCI interrupts, 275
 - PCI IRQ Steering, 272
 - ISA (Industry Standard Architecture), 262, 272-273
 - local buses, 263-264
 - MCA (MicroChannel Architecture), 262, 273
 - NICs (network interface cards), 870
 - overclocking, 149
 - PCI (Peripheral Connect Interface), 256, 265-268
 - adapter cards, 266
 - board configurations, 266-267
 - bus types, 266
 - interrupts, 275
 - PCI Express, 256, 268-270
 - specifications, 264-265
 - processor buses, 255, 261-262, 363-365
 - S-100 bus, 15
 - topology, 881-882
 - USB. *See* USB (Universal Serial Bus)
 - VESA (Video Electronics Standards Association), 264
 - video memory bus width, 677-678
 - widths, 29-30
 - Busicom, 34**
 - buttons (mouse), 815**
 - byte mode (parallel ports), 792**
-
- C**
- cable bandwidth, 835**
 - cable modems, 833-835**
 - cable select (CSEL) signals, 426**
 - cable select (CS) pins, 426-428**
 - cable TV. *See* CATV (cable TV)**
 - CableLabs Certified cable modems, 833**
 - cables, 871**
 - cable distance limitations, 878-880
 - cable ties, 1067
 - choosing, 899, 1006
 - FIC (flex interconnect cable), 484
 - grounding loops, 873
 - hard drive cables, 536
 - installation, 1026-1027, 1033
 - keyboard cables, 811-812
 - modular cables, 981-982
 - PATA (Parallel ATA) I/O cables, 423-425
 - SATA (Serial ATA), 434-437
 - testing, 811
 - Thicknet, 871-872
 - Thinnet, 872
 - twisted-pair cables
 - building, 875-879
 - Category 3 cable, 874
 - Category 5 cable, 874
 - Category 6 cable, 874
 - Category 6a cable, 874
 - crossover cables, 877
 - STP (shielded twisted-pair), 872-873
 - UTP (unshielded twisted-pair), 872
 - wiring standards, 875-876
 - USB Type-C cable, 772
 - cache**
 - bus snooping, 65
 - cache controllers, 65

- direct-mapped cache, 64
- explained, 58, 359-360, 1001
- fully associative mapped cache, 64
- hard disk drive cache
 - programs, 542
- hits/misses, 360
- Level 1, 58, 360
 - cache operation, 59-60
 - importance of, 59
 - Pentium-MMX improvements, 67
- Level 2, 61, 360
- Level 3, 61-62, 361
- performance and design, 62-63
- set associative cache, 64
- speed, 65
- TLB (translation lookaside buffer), 65
- write-back cache, 401
- write-through cache, 64
- cache controllers, 65**
- caddy load mechanism (CD/DVD drives), 647**
- Cady, Walter G., 145**
- CAG (Chassis Air Guide) Design Guide, 161**
- calculating**
 - power consumption, 961-963
 - video RAM, 676-677
- calculators**
 - 9100A electronic calculator (Hewlett-Packard), 22
 - IBM701 Defense Calculator, 475
- Caldera, 25**
- CAM ATA (Common Access Method ATA), 411**
- Canadian Standards Agency (CSA), 960**
- Cannon Electric, 743**
- Cannon, James H., 743**
- cannon plugs, 743**
- CAP (carrierless amplitude/phase), 837**
- capacitive keyswitches, 802-804**
- capacity**
 - ATA drive capacity limitations, 450-451
 - 2.1 GB barrier, 459
 - 2.2 TB barrier, 470-471
 - 4.2 GB barrier, 460-462
 - 8.4 GB barrier, 465-466
 - 137 GB barrier and beyond, 466-468
- BIOS commands versus ATA commands, 454
- BIOS limitations, 451-452
- CHS bit-shift translation, 457-459
- CHS/LBA conversions, 453
- CHS limitations, 455-457
- CHS versus LBA, 452-453
- GPT (GUID Partition Table), 470-471
- LBA-assist translation, 462-464
- table of, 450
- CDs, 570, 581-582, 586
- DVDs, 601-604
- flash memory cards, 560-561
- HDDs (hard disk drives), 499-500, 537-538
- magnetic storage, 491-492
- card readers, 563-564**
- care and maintenance. *See also* troubleshooting**
 - active/passive, 1075-1076
 - CD/DVD drives, 648
 - CDs/DVDs, 571, 653-654
 - cleaning, 1077
 - CD/DVD drives, 648
 - CDs, 653
 - chemical-freeze sprays, 1078
 - compressed air, 1078
 - connectors, 1080
 - contact cleaners/lubricants, 1078
 - contacts, 1080
 - erasers, 1079
 - keyboards, 812-813, 1080-1081
 - keyswitches, 800
 - mice, 821, 1080-1081
 - swabs, 1079
 - system disassembly, 1079-1080
 - vacuum cleaners, 1079
 - dust, 1085
 - heating and cooling, 1081-1082
 - keyboards, 811-812
 - keyswitches, 800
 - mice, 821
 - monitors, 728
 - operating environment, 1081
 - pollutants, 1085
 - power cycling, 1082
 - power-line noise, 1083-1084
 - power-protection systems
 - backup power, 985
 - explained, 982-984
 - line conditioners, 985
 - phone line surge protectors, 984-985
 - surge protectors, 984
 - RFI (radio-frequency interference), 1084
 - safety, 1068-1069
 - static electricity, 1083
 - System Restore, 1076
 - tools, 1063-1064
 - 2.5" ATA drive cables and adapters, 1067
 - 3.5" drive enclosure, 1068
 - cleaning materials, 1067
 - data transfer cables and adapters, 1067
 - DMMs (digital multimeters), 1067, 1070-1071
 - electrical testing equipment, 1069
 - electric screwdrivers, 1067, 1074
 - ESD (electrostatic discharge) protection kits, 1068
 - files, 1067
 - flashlights, 1067
 - hemostats, 1067
 - infrared thermometers, 1074-1075
 - lithium coin cell batteries, 1068
 - logic probes, 1071
 - loopback connector, 1069-1070
 - markers/pens, 1067
 - memory testers, 1072-1074
 - needle-nose pliers, 1067
 - nut drivers, 1065
 - nylon cable-ties, 1067
 - outlet testers, 1072
 - parts grabbers, 1065, 1075
 - POST crds, 1067
 - spare keyboard/mouse, 1068
 - spare parts, 1068
 - temperature probes, 1074
 - tool/supply vendors, 1064

- Torx drivers, 1065
- tweezers, 1065
- vises/clamps, 1067
- Windows install media, 1067
- wire cutters, 1067
- wire strippers, 1067
- weekly and monthly checklists, 1076-1077
- carrierless amplitude/phase (CAP), 837**
- CAS (column address strobe) latency, 365**
- cases, 997-998**
 - cover assembly, 1033
 - defined, 31
 - mounting motherboards in, 1018-1021
 - no-tool cases, 1066
- Cassette BASIC, 350**
- Category 3 cables, 874**
- Category 5 cables, 874**
- Category 6 cables, 874**
- Category 6a cables, 874**
- CATV (cable TV)**
 - cable bandwidth, 835
 - cable modems, 833-835
 - costs, 836
 - explained, 832
- CAV (constant angular velocity) technology, 640**
- CCleaner, 1077**
- CD audio connectors, 254**
- CD-DA, 618**
- CD drives. *See also* CDs**
 - access times, 645
 - bootable CDs, 652
 - booting from, 1058
 - buffers/cache, 646
 - CAV (constant angular velocity) technology, 640
 - choosing, 1003-1004
 - CLV (constant linear velocity) technology, 640-643
 - data transfer rates, 640
 - defined, 31
 - DMA and Ultra-DMA, 646
 - drive sealing, 648
 - firmware updates, 654-655
 - history of, 570-571
 - interfaces, 646-647
 - laser operation, 573
 - loading mechanisms, 647
 - mechanical drive operation, 574-575
 - MultiAudio, 592
 - MultiPlay, 592
 - MultiRead, 590-592
 - self-cleaning lenses, 648
 - table of drive speeds/transfer rates, 641
 - troubleshooting, 1098
 - disc burning, 652
 - disc read failures, 649-652
 - disc write failures, 650-651
 - slow drive speeds, 651
- CD-E. *See* CD-RW**
- CD EXTRA, 623**
- CD-R**
 - capacity, 586
 - construction and technology, 584-586
 - copy protection, 635-636
 - disc read errors, 650-652
 - DRM (digital rights management), 636
 - explained, 583-584
 - For Music Use Only discs, 635
 - media color, 586-587
 - media recording speed ratings, 587-588
- CD Roller, 633**
- CD-ROM. *See* CD drives; CDs**
- CD-RW, 588-590**
 - copy protection, 635-636
 - disc read errors, 650-652
 - disc write errors, 651
 - DRM (digital rights management), 636
 - explained, 583-584
 - For Music Use Only discs, 635
- CDs**
 - audio data information, 577-578
 - Blue Book standard (CD EXTRA), 623
 - bootable CDs, 649, 652
 - burning, 648
 - capacity, 570, 581-582
 - care and maintenance, 571, 653-654
 - CD-DA, 618
 - CD-R
 - capacity, 586
 - construction and technology, 584-586
 - copy protection, 635-636
 - disc read errors, 650-652
 - DRM (digital rights management), 636
 - explained, 583-584
 - For Music Use Only discs, 635
 - CD TEXT, 579
 - construction and technology, 571
 - copy protection, 581, 635-636
 - DRM (digital rights management), 636
 - DualDisc, 624-625
 - EFM data encoding, 582-583
 - explained, 570
 - file systems, 628-629
 - HFS (Hierarchical File System), 633
 - High Sierra, 629-630
 - ISO 9660, 630-631
 - Joliet, 631-632
 - Rock Ridge, 633
 - UDF (Universal Disk Format), 632-633
 - form factor, 570
 - For Music Use Only discs, 635
 - frames, 577-578
 - history of, 570-571
 - hub clamping area, 575
 - LabelFlash, 649
 - lands, 573-574
 - lead-in, 575
 - lead-out, 575
 - LightScribe, 649
 - mass production, 571-573
 - Mount Rainier standard, 633-634
 - multisession recording
 - DAO (disc-at-once) recording, 619
 - packet writing, 620-621
 - TAO (track-at-once), 620

- Orange Book standard, 618-619
- PCA (power calibration area), 575
- Photo CD, 621-622
- Picture CD, 622
- pits, 573-574
- PMA (power memory area), 575
- program area, 575
- read errors, 580-581
- ripping, 634-635
- sampling rates, 578
- Scarlet Book standard (SA-CD), 623-624
- sector modes and forms, 618
- sectors, 577-578
- subcode bytes, 578-579
- Super Video CDs, 623
- table of CD formats, 616-617
- technical parameters, 576-577
- tracks, 575
- troubleshooting
 - disc burning, 652
 - disc read failures, 649-652
 - disc write failures, 650-651
 - virgin CDs, 585
 - White Book standard (Video CD), 622-623
- CD TEXT, 579**
- Celeron 4 chipsets**
- Celeron chipsets, 103, 107-108**
 - ATI chipsets, 231
 - Intel 96x series, 217
 - Intel 915 family, 215
 - Intel 925X family, 215-216
 - Intel 945 Express family, 216
 - Intel 955X, 217
 - Intel 975X, 217
 - Intel chipsets reference tables, 208-214
 - NVIDIA, 232
 - SiS chipsets, 231
 - ULi chipsets, 231
 - VIA, 232
- cell phones, tethering, 849**
- cells, bit cells, 478**
- cellular broadband**
 - 3G, 840
 - 4G, 840-841
- central processing units (CPUs).**
See specific processors
- central switch (CS), 837**
- certifications**
 - CrossfireX certified power supplies, 960
 - power supply safety certifications, 960-961
 - SLI-ready power supplies, 960
- CFast, 550**
- CFX12V power supply, 920**
- Charging Scheme setting (BIOS USB menu), 318**
- chassis**
 - CAG (Chassis Air Guide) Design Guide, 161
 - chassis intrusion connectors, 254
 - defined, 31
 - thermally advantaged chassis
 - cooling fans, 159-160
 - maximum heatsink inlet temperatures, 160
 - processor ducts, 161
 - specifications, 160-161
- Chassis Intrusion setting (BIOS Security menu), 335**
- checkpoint codes (POST), 1041**
- chemical cleaners, 1078**
- chemical-freeze sprays, 1078**
- Chernobyl virus, 295**
- Cherry MX switches, 799-800**
- chip on ceramic (COC) technology, 484**
- chips**
 - chip creep, 376
 - CISC (complex instruction set computer), 66
 - EEPROM (electronically erasable programmable ROM), 290-291, 295-302
 - EPROM (erasable programmable ROM), 289-290
 - flash ROM, 290-291
 - keyboard controller chips, upgrading, 295
 - OTP (one-time programmable) chips, 288
 - RISC (reduced instruction set computer), 66
 - RTC/NVRAM (real-time clock/nonvolatile memory) chips, 284
 - Super I/O chips, 244
- Chips and Technologies, 194**
- Chipset-SATA Mode setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 320**
- chipsets**
 - 82C206 chips, 194
 - 82C836 SCAT (Single Chip AT) chipsets, 194
 - AMD, 232
 - AMD 690 series, 236
 - AMD 700 series, 237-238
 - AMD 800 series, 237-238
 - AMD 900 series, 237-241
 - AMD 8000 (8151), 234-235
 - AMD A series, 241-243
 - AMD (ATI) 480x and 500 series, 236
 - integrated graphics architecture, 197
 - reference table, 233
 - ATI, 201, 231
 - AT motherboards, 193-194
 - CS8220 chipset, 194
 - databooks, 1000
 - documentation, 279-280
 - explained, 192-193, 999-1000
 - history of, 193-194
 - hub architecture, 199-200
 - HyperTransport interconnects, 201
 - industry control of, 26
 - integrated video/motherboard chipsets, 659-660
 - chipsets for 64-bit AMD processors, 662-663
 - graphics chip market share, 660
 - Intel chipset integrated video, 660-661
 - third-party chipsets for Intel processors, 662
 - Intel, 195, 230
 - 3x series, 218-220
 - 4x series, 219-220
 - 5x series, 220-224
 - 6x series, 224-225
 - 7x series, 225-227
 - 8x series, 227-229
 - 9x series, 229-231
 - 96x series, 217
 - 486 chipsets, 201-202
 - 915 family, 215
 - 925X family, 215-216
 - 945 Express family, 216
 - 955X, 217
 - 975X, 217

- 82350 chipsets, 201
- Extreme Graphics
 - Architecture, 197
 - model numbers, 196
 - North Bridge, 197-199
- Pentium chipsets, 202-203
- Pentium 4 chipsets, 208-214
- Pentium Pro chipsets, 203-207
- southbridge, 197-199
- Super I/O chips, 197
- NEAT (New Enhanced AT)
 - CS8221 chipset, 194
- NVIDIA Technologies, 232, 243-244
- PC/XT motherboards, 193-194
- SiS (Silicon Integrated Systems), 231
 - Athlon/Duron chipsets, 242
 - MuTIOL architecture, 201
- Super I/O chips, 244
- ULi, 231
- VIA Technologies, 201, 232, 242
 - video adapter chipsets, 673
- CHS (cylinder head sector) addressing**
 - 2.1 GB barrier, 459
 - 4.2 GB barrier, 460-462
 - 528 MB barrier, 455-457
 - CHS bit-shift translation, 457-459
 - CHS/LBA conversions, 453-454
 - compared to LBA (logical block address), 452-453
- CIH virus**, 295
- Cinavia**, 638
- CIRC (cross-interleave Reed-Solomon code)**, 580
- Cirque Glidepoint**, 824-825
- CISC (complex instruction set computer) chips**, 66
- citrus-based cleaners**, 1078
- clamps**, 1067
- CL (CAS latency)**, 365
- Clean Boot CD package**, 299
- clean room approach**, 24
- cleaning**, 1077
 - CD/DVD drives, 648
 - CDs, 653
 - chemical-freeze sprays, 1078
 - compressed air, 1078
 - connectors, 1080
 - contact cleaners/lubricants, 1078
 - contacts, 1080
 - erasers, 1079
 - keyboards, 812-813, 1080-1081
 - keyswitches, 800
 - mice, 821, 1080-1081
 - swabs, 1079
 - system disassembly, 1079-1080
 - vacuum cleaners, 1079
- Clear BIOS Passwords setting (BIOS Maintenance menu)**, 312
- Clear Secure Boot Data setting (BIOS Secure Boot Configuration menu)**, 345
- Clear Trusted Platform Module setting (BIOS Maintenance menu)**, 312
- Clear User Password setting (BIOS Security menu)**, 335
- Click BIOS**, 309
- ClickLock feature (IntelliMouse)**, 819
- clients**
 - client/server networks, 856-858
 - standard thick client, 997
 - standard thin client, 997
- clocks**, 145-147. *See also* **overclocking**
 - clock signals, 55, 486
 - clock speed, 55-58, 363
- closed loop feedback mechanism**, 527
- cloud-based storage**, 565-566
- clusters**, 519
- CLV (constant linear velocity) technology**, 640-643
- CMOS battery failed (error message)**, 1044
- CMOS checksum error <0096> Defaults loaded (error message)**, 1044
- CMOS (Complementary Metal Oxide Semiconductor)**, 13
- CMOS RAM**
 - addresses, 303-304
 - backing up, 294
- batteries**
 - modern CMOS batteries, 989-990
 - obsolete/unique CMOS batteries, 990-991
 - troubleshooting, 991-992
- configuring**. *See* **Setup (BIOS) defined**, 284-285
- diagnostic status byte codes**, 304
- CmosPwd**, 294
- CMOSrest**, 294
- CMOSsave**, 294
- CNR (Communications and Networking Riser)**, 256
- coaxial cables**
 - Thicknet, 871-872
 - Thinnet, 872
- coaxial PDIF sound card connectors**, 742
- COC (chip on ceramic) technology**, 484
- code names for processors**, 95
- code-free DVD players**, 639
- color coding**
 - ATX motherboards, 182
 - power switch connectors, 927-928
- Colossus**, 6, 10
- column address strobe (CAS) latency**, 365
- COM ports**. *See* **serial ports**
- combo adapters**, 870
- Command Rate setting (BIOS Performance menu)**, 332
- commercial diagnostic software**, 1054-1055
- Common Access Method ATA (CAM ATA)**, 411
- communication ports**, 788
- compact disc read-only memory**. *See* **CD drives; CDs**
- compact form factor (CFX12V) power supply**, 920
- CompactFlash**, 549-550
- Compaq**
 - ATA. *See* **ATA (AT Attachment) BIOS error messages**, 351
 - reverse engineering of IBM software, 24-25
- compatibility**
 - buses, 262
 - DVD drives, 627

- recordable DVD, 605-606
- Sound Blaster Pro sound cards, 736
- compatible mode (parallel ports), 791**
- Complementary Metal Oxide Semiconductor (CMOS), 13**
- complex instruction set computer (CISC) chips, 66**
- component benchmarks, 54**
- composite ferrite heads, 480**
- compressed air, 1078**
- compressed air, cleaning keyboards with, 812**
- compression of sound card data, 746-747**
- compute cores, 137-139**
- compute shaders (DirectX), 702**
- computer history. *See* history of computers**
- CONFIG.SYS file, 1061**
- configuration**
 - documentation, 1010
 - hardware-assisted virtualization support, 74
 - HDDs (hard disk drives)
 - automatic drive detection, 1030-1031
 - explained, 1027-1028
 - network software, 899-900
 - parallel ports, 792-793
 - PATA (Parallel ATA), 426-429
 - power supply, 1023-1025
 - processor operating voltages, 94
 - SATA (Serial ATA), 443
 - serial ports, 788
 - SSDs (solid-state drives), 1027-1028
- configuration jumper, 311**
- Configuration section (BIOS Setup)**
 - Audio menu, 320
 - Onboard Devices menu, 315-317
 - PCI/PCIe Add-in Slots menu, 319
 - SATA Drives menu, 320-323
 - USB menu, 317-319
 - Video menu, 323-326
- conflicts (IRQ), 275**
- connectors**
 - ATA (AT Attachment), 417
 - cleaning procedures, 1080
 - floppy power connectors, 947-948
 - hard drive connectors, 536
 - keyboard/mouse interface connectors
 - hybrid mice, 818-819
 - keyboard connectors, 808-809
 - PS/2 mouse port, 817
 - troubleshooting, 812
 - USB (Universal Serial Bus), 818
 - motherboard connectors, 244-250
 - alternative single-row front panel connector pinouts, 248
 - AMR (Audio Modem Riser), 256
 - ATAPI-style line-in connectors, 255
 - battery connector, 253
 - CD audio connectors, 254
 - chassis intrusion connectors, 254
 - CNR (Communications and Networking Riser), 256
 - front panel audio connector pinout, 252-253
 - front panel switch/LED connector pinouts, 246-247
 - IEEE 1394a connector, 252
 - infrared data front panel connector pinout, 253
 - LED and keylock connectors, 253
 - microprocessor fan power connectors, 255
 - power LED indications, 247-248
 - speaker connectors, 254
 - telephony connectors, 254
 - USB 1.1-2.0 header connector pinout, 249
 - USB 3.0 header connector pinout, 251
 - Wake on LAN connectors, 254
 - motherboard power connectors
 - 4-pin +12V power connectors, 941-942
 - 4-pin to 8-pin +12V power connectors, 944
 - 8-pin +12V power connectors, 942-943
 - AT, 929-931
 - ATX12V 2.x 24-pin, 936-939
 - ATX/ATX12V 1.x, 931-936
 - backward/forward compatibility, 944-946
 - Dell proprietary ATX design, 946
 - explained, 928-929
 - PCG (*Platform Compatibility Guide*), 940-941
 - power switch connectors, 925-928
 - VRM (voltage regulator module), 939-940
 - parallel port connectors, 789
 - PATA (Parallel ATA) I/O connectors, 419-423
 - PCI Express x16 Graphics Power connectors, 949-953
 - peripheral power connectors, 946-947
 - PS/2-type connector, 169
 - SATA (Serial ATA), 434-437, 948-949
 - serial ports
 - 9-pin serial port connectors, 787
 - 9-pin-to-25-pin serial port connectors, 788
 - 25-pin serial port connectors, 787
 - sound card connectors, 740-744
 - analog RCA, 743
 - aux in, 743
 - coaxial PDIF, 742
 - HDMI (High Definition Multimedia Interface), 743
 - line in sound card connectors, 741
 - line out sound card connectors, 741
 - microphone in connectors, 742
 - MIDI in/out, 743
 - mono in connectors, 742
 - optical SPDIF out, 742

- rear out sound card connectors, 742
- socketed op amp chips, 744
- world clock I/O, 743
- XLR input/output, 743
- USB (Universal Serial Bus) connectors
 - Mini/Micro A/B connectors, 766
 - mini plugs and sockets, 766
 - Series A/B connectors, 766
 - Type-C cable, 772
 - USB 1.1-2.0 connectors, 764-767
- wired network adapter connectors, 870-871
- Conner Peripherals, Inc. 2.5" drives, 502
- constant angular velocity (CAV) technology, 640
- constant linear velocity (CLV) technology, 640-643
- constant voltage power supply, 903
- consumption of power supply, calculating, 961-963
- contact start stop (CSS) design, 504
- contacts, cleaning, 1078-1080
- content scramble system (CSS), 637-638
- contrast (monitors), 715
- Control Data Corporation. *See* ATA (AT Attachment)
- Control Mode setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 327
- Control Temperature setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 327
- controllers. *See* adapters
- conventional memory, 315, 405
- Cool 'n' Quiet setting (BIOS Setup), 346
- CoolerMaster, 159, 813
- cooling. *See* heating/cooling issues
- copy protection
 - CDs, 581, 635-636
 - DVDs, 636-637
 - breakability of, 638
 - Cinavia, 638
 - CSS (content scramble system), 637-638
 - ProtectDisc, 638
 - region codes used by Blu-ray disc, 640
 - RPC (regional playback control), 639
- copyright protection, 24
- cordless input devices. *See* wireless input devices
- Core 2 processors
 - chipsets
 - Intel -3x series, 218-220
 - Intel 4x series, 219-220
 - overview, 112-115
- core audio APIs, 737-738
- Core i processors (Intel)
 - chipsets
 - Intel 5x series, 220-224
 - Intel 6x series, 224-225
 - Intel 7x series, 225-227
 - Intel 8x series, 227-229
 - Intel 9x series, 229-231
 - Haswell architecture, 120, 152
 - Intel Atom, 121
 - Ivy Bridge architecture, 119
 - Nehalem architecture, 116-118
 - overclocking, 151
 - Sandy Bridge architecture, 118-119
- Core Max Multiplier setting (BIOS Performance menu), 329
- cores, unlocking, 148-149
- cosmic ray-induced errors, 389
- cover assembly (cases), 1033
- CP/M, 17
- CPP-GMR (current perpendicular-to-the-plane giant magneto-resistive) heads, 483
- CPU at *nnnn* (error message), 1044
- CPU C States setting (BIOS Power menu), 337
- CPU Idle State setting (BIOS Performance menu), 332
- CPU Voltage Override setting (BIOS Performance menu), 332
- CPU Voltage Override Type setting (BIOS Performance menu), 333
- CPU VREG Droop Control setting (BIOS Performance menu), 333
- CPUs (central processing units). *See specific processors*
- CPU-Z, 33, 74, 148, 196, 293, 387
- crashes (head), 504
- CRC (cyclical redundancy checking), 417
- Creative
 - OpenAL, 738
 - Sound Blaster Pro sound cards, 736
 - Sound Blaster sound cards, 736
- Creative ALchemy, 739
- creep, 969
- cross-interleave Reed-Solomon code (CIRC), 580
- CrossFire, 705-707, 949-953
- CrossfireX, 960
- crossover UTP (unshielded twisted-pair) cables, 877
- CrystalDiskInfo, 447
- crystals, quartz, 142-145
- CS (cable select) pins, 426-428
- CS (central switch), 837
- CS8220 chipset, 194
- CS8221 chipset, 194
- CSA (Canadian Standards Agency), 960
- CSEL (cable select) signals, 426
- CSS (contact start stop) design, 504
- CSS (content scramble system), 637-638
- CST, 400, 1073
- Curie, Jacques, 143
- Curie, Pierre, 143
- current
 - perpendicular-to-the-plane giant magneto-resistive (CPP-GMR) heads, 483
- Current Duty Cycle setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 327
- Current Fan Speed setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 327
- Current Reading setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 327

custom PC configurations, 995-997
 audio/video editing systems, 996
 gaming systems, 996
 graphics systems, 995
 home server systems, 996-997
 home theater systems, 996
 standard thick client, 997
 standard thin client, 997
 virtualization systems, 996

CVT16, 69

cycle times, 363

cyclical redundancy checking (CRC), 417

cycling power, 968-971

cylinder head sector addressing.
 See CHS addressing

cylinders, 504

Cyrix
 integrated video/motherboard chipsets, 660
 processors, 95

Czochralski method, 74

D

DACs (digital-to-analog converters), 678, 735

DAE (digital audio extraction).
 See ripping CDs

daisy chains, 426

Damping setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 327

DAO (disc-at-once) recording, 619

DASP (drive action/slave present) signals, 426

data buses. *See* buses

data compression, 746-747

data encoding
 EFM (eight to fourteen modulation), 582-583
 EFM+ (eight to sixteen), 604

Data Over Cable Service Interface Specification (DOCSIS), 834

data pipelines, 100-101

data recovery. *See* recovery

Data sector field, 508

data transfer cables, 1067

data transfer rates. *See* transfer rates

data zone (DVDs), 595

databooks, 1000

dataflow analysis, 69-70

DataMaster, 16

db (decibels), 734

DB-9 connectors, 870

DB-15 cable (Thicknet), 871-872

DBB (dynamic bass boost), 754

DCMA (Digital Millennium Copyright Act), 637

DC voltages
 negative voltages, 905-906
 positive voltages, 904-905

DDC (Display Data Channel), 683-684

DDR DIMMs, 378, 384

DDR SDRAM, 368-370, 675

DDR2 DIMMs, 378, 384

DDR2 SDRAM, 370-372

DDR3 DIMMs, 379, 384

DDR3 dual-channel, 86

DDR3 SDRAM, 372-374

DDR3 triple-channel, 87

DDR4 DIMMs, 379, 384

DDR4 SDRAM, 374-375

DDWG (Digital Display Working Group), 683

dead pixels (LCDs), 730

debouncing keystrokes, 804

decibels (db), 734

decimal-based multiples,
 prefixes for, 451

dedicated servo mechanisms, 531-532

deferred writes, 779

definition of PCs (personal computers), 21-22

De Forest, Lee, 5, 11

delayed writes, 779

Dell proprietary ATX power connectors, 946

density, areal, 492-494

depot repair, 731

depth cueing, 699

designing systems. *See* system assembly

Desktop Form Factors website, 999

Detected Discrete-SATA Device setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 320

Detected RAID Volume setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 320

Detected SATA Drive setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 321

Detected Secondary SATA Device setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 321

Detected Video Device Priority setting (BIOS Video menu), 324

Deutsche Industrie Norm (DIN), 796

development of computers. *See* history of computers

device drivers. *See* drivers

Device Power states, 967-968

devices, BIOS configuration, 315-319

DeviceTopology API, 737

Devil's Canyon processors, 229-231

DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol), 891

diagnostic software
 commercial diagnostics, 1054-1055
 commercial software, 1040
 DXDIAG, 752
 explained, 1039
 free/open-source software, 1040
 free/user-supported diagnostics, 1055
 manufacturer-supplied software, 1039
 network interface adapters, 1053
 operating system diagnostics, 1040, 1053-1054
 peripheral diagnostics software, 1040
 POST. *See* POST (power on self test)

diagnostic status byte codes (CMOS RAM), 304

dial-up networks, 893

DIB (Dual Independent Bus) architecture, 70

dies, 76

differential NRZ (Non Return to Zero), 434

Digi-Key, 1064

digital audio extraction (DAE).
 See ripping CDs

digital display interfaces

- DisplayPort, 690-694
- DMS-59, 686
- DVI (Digital Video Interface), 683-686
- HDMI (High Definition Multimedia Interface), 686-690
 - overview, 682-683
- Digital Display Working Group (DDWG), 683
- digital infrared thermometers, 979
- digital micromirror device (DMD), 721
- Digital Millennium Copyright Act (DCMA), 637
- digital multimeters. *See* DMMs (digital multimeters)
- Digital Research, 17, 25
- digital rights management (DRM), 636
- digital signal processor (DSP), 743
- digital subscriber line. *See* DSL (digital subscriber line)
- digital-to-analog converters (DACs), 678, 735
- digital versatile discs. *See* DVDs
- Digital Video Express (DIVX), 627
- Digital Video Interface (DVI), 683-686
- digitized sound. *See* Waveform audio
- DIMM n (Memory Channel x Slot y) BIOS setting, 312
- DIMM setting (BIOS Maintenance menu), 312
- DIMMs (dual inline memory modules), 376, 1001
 - 168-pin SDRAM DIMM, 378
 - DDR DIMM, 378, 384
 - DDR2 DIMM, 378, 384
 - DDR3 DIMM, 379
 - purchasing, 396
 - SDR DIMMs, 383
- DIN (Deutsche Industrie Norm), 796
- DIP (dual inline package) chips, 375
- Direct Application Launch Button setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 316
- direct disc labeling systems, 649
- Direct Media Interface (DMI), 86, 199, 256
- direct memory access. *See* DMA (direct memory access)
- direct overwrite, 590
- direct-mapped cache, 64
- DirectCompute, 670
- DirectSound wrappers, 739
- DirectX, 702-703, 737
- disassembly for cleaning, 1079-1080
- Discard Changes setting (BIOS Exit menu), 346
- disc-at-once (DAO) recording, 619
- discrete multitone (DMT), 837
- Discrete SATA Mode setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 321
- Discrete SATA setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 321
- disc-stamping operation (CDs), 573
- DISK BOOT FAILURE (error message), 351
- disk drive power connectors, 946-947
- DISKPART command, 519
- disk sweep, 529
- Display CTRL-P for Intel MEBX setting (BIOS Boot Display Options menu), 343
- Display Data Channel (DDC), 683-684
- Display F2 to Enter Setup setting (BIOS Boot Display Options menu), 343
- Display F7 to Update BIOS setting (BIOS Boot Display Options menu), 344
- Display F9 for Remote Assistance setting (BIOS Boot Display Options menu), 344
- Display F10 to Enter Boot Menu setting (BIOS Boot Display Options menu), 344
- Display F12 for Network Boot setting (BIOS Boot Display Options menu), 344
- display interface, 679-680
 - digital display interfaces, 682-683
 - DisplayPort, 690-694
 - DMS-59, 686
 - DVI (Digital Video Interface), 683-686
 - HDMI (High Definition Multimedia Interface), 686-690
 - TV display interfaces, 695-696
 - VGA (Video Graphics Array), 680-682
 - Display switch is set incorrectly (error message), 1044
 - Display Power Management Signaling (DPMS), 716
 - DisplayMate, 726-727
 - DisplayPort, 690-694
 - displays. *See* monitors
 - distributed parity, blocked data with, 472
 - divide errors, 401
 - DIVX (Digital Video Express), 627
 - d-limonene, 1078
 - DMA (direct memory access), 276
 - busmaster DMA, 430
 - multiword, 430
 - singleword, 429-430
 - UDMA (Ultra-DMA), 416-418
 - Ultra-DMA, 430
 - DMD (digital micromirror device), 721
 - DMI (Direct Media Interface), 86, 199, 256
 - DMMs (digital multimeters), 811, 1067, 1070-1071
 - back probing, 976-977
 - buying tips, 974-976
 - measuring voltage with, 976-977
 - DMS-59, 686
 - DMT (discrete multitone), 837
 - DOCSIS (Data Over Cable Service Interface Specification) standards, 834
 - documentation
 - chipsets, 279-280
 - motherboards, 279-280
 - physical configuration, 1010
 - Dolby Digital surround sound, 755

- doping, 12, 75
- DOS operating system**
 - boot process, 1061
 - DOS extenders, 52
 - DPMI (DOS protected mode interface), 52
 - drive limitations, 468
 - free and open-source DOS versions, 25
 - licensing, 25
- dot pitch, 710**
- dots per inch (DPI), 815**
- double data rate SDRAM. *See* DDR SDRAM**
- double distributed parity, blocked data with, 472**
- double-density recording, 487**
- double-sided memory modules, 376**
- DPI (dots per inch), 815**
- DPMI (DOS protected mode interface), 52**
- DPMS (Display Power Management Signaling), 716**
- drains (MOSFETs), 12**
- DRAM (dynamic RAM)**
 - compared to SRAM, 359
 - DDR2 SDRAM, 370-372
 - DDR3 SDRAM, 372-374
 - DDR4 SDRAM, 374-375
 - DDR SDRAM, 368-370
 - explained, 357-359
 - FPO DRAM, 365-366
 - RDRAM, 375
 - SDRAM, 367-368
- DR-DOS, 25**
- drive action/slave present (DASP) signals, 426**
- DriverPacks, 444**
- drivers. *See also* BIOS**
 - defined, 24
 - sound card drivers, 747
 - video drivers, 727
- drives. *See* CD drives; DVD drives; floppy drives; HDDs (hard disk drives)**
- DRM (digital rights management), 636**
- Dropbox, 566**
- DSK (Dvorak Simplified Keyboard), 811**
- DSL (digital subscriber line)**
 - ADSL (Asymmetric DSL), 838
 - availability, 837
 - CAP (carrierless amplitude/phase), 837
 - costs, 839-840
 - DMT (discrete multitone), 837
 - DSLAM (DSL access multiplexer), 837
 - how it works, 836-837
 - low-pass filters, 837
 - SDSL (Symmetrical DSL), 838
 - security, 838
 - self-installing, 838-839
 - transceivers, 837
 - VDSL (Very High-Data-Rate DSL), 838
- DSLAM (DSL access multiplexer), 837**
- DSP (digital signal processor), 743**
- DTS Surround sound, 755**
- DTX motherboards, 186**
- dual-cavity PGA package, 103**
- dual-channel memory, 388**
- dual-core processors. *See* multicore processors**
- Dual Independent Bus architecture (DIB), 70**
- dual inline memory modules. *See* DIMMs (dual inline memory modules)**
- dual inline package (DIP) chips, 375**
- dual-drive PATA (Parallel ATA) configuration, 426-429**
- dual-GPU scene rendering**
 - AMD CrossFire, 705-707
 - AMD Eyefinity, 706
 - NVIDIA SLI, 704-705
 - PCIe lanes, 706-707
 - video RAM size, 707
- dual-head graphics adapters, 722**
- dual-link DVI (Digital Video Interface), 684**
- dual rank memory modules, 376**
- dual-speed switches, 885**
- Dualview, 722-723**
- DualDisc, 624-625**
- Duron (AMD)**
- Duron processors**
 - chipsets
 - nForce family, 243-244
 - reference table, 233
 - SiS chipsets, 242
 - overview, 123
- dust, 1078, 1085**
- Duty Cycle Increment setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 327**
- DVD-5 discs, 601**
- DVD-9 discs, 601**
- DVD-10 discs, 601**
- DVD-18 discs, 601**
- DVD CCA (DVD Copy Control Association), 636**
- DVD drives. *See also* DVDs**
 - access times, 645
 - BD drive speed, 644
 - buffers/cache, 646
 - choosing, 1003-1004
 - compatibility, 627
 - defined, 31
 - DMA/Ultra-DMA, 646
 - drive sealing, 648
 - DVD Multi specification, 612-613
 - firmware updates, 654-655
 - interfaces, 646-647
 - loading mechanisms, 647
 - MultiAudio, 592
 - MultiPlay, 592
 - MultiRead, 590-592
 - self-cleaning lenses, 648
 - speed, 641-645
 - troubleshooting, 1098
 - disc burning, 652
 - disc read failures, 649-652
 - disc write failures, 650-651
 - slow drive speeds, 651
- DVD Forum, 593**
- DVD Multi, 612-613**
- DVD-R, 608**
- DVD-R DL, 608-609**
- DVD+R, 610-612**
- DVD+R DL, 612**
- DVD-RAM, 606-608**
- DVD-RW, 609-610**
- DVD+RW, 610-612**
- DVD+RW Alliance, 593**
- DVD-Video, 593**

DVDs

audio data information, 598-599
 bootable DVDs, 649
 capacity, 601-604
 care and maintenance, 653-654
 construction and technology, 593-595
 copy protection, 636-637
 Blu-ray region codes, 640
 breakability of, 638
 Cinavia, 638
 CSS (content scramble system), 637-638
 ProtectDisc, 638
 RPC (regional playback control), 639
 data zone, 595
 DIVX (Digital Video Express), 627
 DVD-5, 601
 DVD-9, 601
 DVD-10, 601
 DVD-18, 601
 DVD Forum, 593
 DVD-R, 608
 DVD-R DL, 608-609
 DVD+R, 610-612
 DVD-RAM, 606-608
 DVD+R DL, 612
 DVD-RW, 609-610
 DVD+RW, 610-612
 DVD+RW Alliance, 593
 DVD-Video, 593
 EFM+ data encoding, 604
 error handling, 599-600
 explained, 592-593
 frames, 598-599
 HD-DVD, 616
 history of, 593
 hub clamping area, 595
 LabelFlash, 649
 lead-in zone, 595
 lead-out zone, 595
 LightScribe, 649
 media compatibility, 605-606
 OTP (opposite track path), 601
 playing on PCs, 627-628
 PTP (parallel track path), 601
 sectors, 598-599
 table of DVD formats/standards, 625-627

table of recordable DVD standards, 605
 technical parameters, 596-597
 tracks, 595
 troubleshooting
 disc burning, 652
 disc read failures, 649-652
 disc write failures, 650-651
DVI (Digital Video Interface), 683-686
DVI-I connectors, 684-686
DVMT (Dynamic Video Memory Technology), 677
Dvorak, August, 811
Dvorak Simplified Keyboard (DSK), 811
D. W. Electrochemicals, Stabilant 22a, 800
DXDIAG utility, 752
dynamic bass boost (DBB), 754
dynamic execution, 69-70
Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP), 891
dynamic RAM. See DRAM (dynamic RAM)
Dynamic shader linkage (DirectX), 702
Dynamic Video Memory Technology (DVMT), 677

E

EAX (environmental audio extensions), 739
ECC (error correcting code), 391-392, 472, 510-511
ECC Event Logging setting (BIOS Performance menu), 331
ECC sector field, 508
ECHS, 457-459
Eckert, John Presper, 6, 10
Ecma-International-European association, 590
economy interconnection (EI) connectors, 948
ECP (Enhanced Capabilities) parallel ports, 792
ED (extra-high density) floppy format, 496
EDD (Enhanced Disk Drive), 457
edge-triggered interrupt sensing, 271
EDID Data Source setting (BIOS Advanced Flat Panel Display menu), 326
EDO RAM (extended data out RAM), 366-367
eDP Data Rate setting (BIOS Advanced Flat Panel Display menu), 326
eDP Interface Type setting (BIOS Advanced Flat Panel Display menu), 326
EEPROM (electronically erasable programmable ROM)
 flash ROM upgrades, 295-296
 ASUS USB BIOS Flashback, 298
 automated bootable media images, 298
 BIOS Setup executable upgrades, 297-298
 emergency flash ROM recovery, 300-302
 safety, 300
 user-created bootable media, 299-300
 Windows executable upgrades, 296
 write protection, 295
 overview, 290-291, 357
EFI (Extensible Firmware Interface), 307
EFM (eight to fourteen modulation) data encoding, 582-583
EFM+ (eight to sixteen) data encoding, 604
EI (economy interconnection) connectors, 948
EISA (Extended Industry Standard Architecture) buses, 263, 273
El Torito support, 649
electric screwdrivers, 1067, 1074
electrical costs, 969-970
Electrical Numerical Integrator and Calculator (ENIAC), 10
electrical testing equipment, 1069
electrically erasable programmable ROM (EEPROM), 357

- electricity. *See* PSUs (power supply units)
- electroforming, 572
- electromagnetic theory, 55
- electromagnetism, 476
- electronically erasable programmable ROM (EEPROM), 290-291
- electrostatic discharge (ESD) protection, 1009-1010, 1068
- embedded servo mechanisms, 530-531
- Enabled state (APM), 965
- encoders/decoders (endecs), 486
- encoding schemes, 478
 - comparison of, 489-490
 - EFM (eight to fourteen modulation) data encoding, 582-583
 - EFM+ (eight to sixteen) data encoding, 604
 - explained, 486-487
 - FM (frequency modulation), 487
 - MF (Modified Frequency Modulation), 487
 - RLL (run length limited), 488-489
- endecs, 410, 486
- EndpointVolume API, 737
- Energy 2000 standard, 716
- energy-saving features
 - DPMS (Display Power Management Signaling), 716
 - Energy Star standard, 716, 965
- Energy Star standard, 716, 965
- Englebart, Douglas, 814
- Enhanced 3DNow!, 69
- Enhanced 101-key keyboards, 795-796
- Enhanced Capabilities (ECP) parallel ports, 792
- Enhanced Consumer IR setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 316
- Enhanced Disk Drive (EDD), 457
- Enhanced Halt State (C1E) setting (BIOS Power menu), 337
- Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology setting (BIOS Power menu), 338
- Enhanced Parallel Port (EPP), 792
- Enhanced SuperSpeed USB (USB 3.1), 771-772
- ENIAC (Electrical Numerical Integrator and Calculator), 10
- environmental acclimation (HDDs), 534
- environmental audio extensions (EAX), 739
- EPP (Enhanced Parallel Port), 792
- EPROM (erasable programmable ROM), 289-290
- EPS power supply, 917-918
- erasable programmable ROM (EPROM), 289-290
- EPS12V power supply, 917-918
- erasers, 289, 1079
- ergonomic keyboards, 811
- Ergonomic Resources, 811
- error correcting code (ECC), 391-392, 472, 510-511
- error handling
 - CD errors, 580-581
 - DVD errors, 599-600
- Error loading operating system (error message), 353
- errors. *See also* troubleshooting
 - ACPI (Advanced Configuration and Power Interface), 348
 - BIOS error messages
 - AMI BIOS, 351
 - Award BIOS, 351
 - Compaq BIOS, 351
 - explained, 348-349
 - IBM BIOS, 350-351
 - Insyde BIOS, 352
 - Phoenix BIOS, 352
 - CD read errors, 580-581
 - DVD read errors, 599-600
 - Fatal Exception, 1091
 - MBR boot error messages, 352
 - Error loading operating system, 353
 - Invalid partition table, 353
 - Missing operating system, 353
 - memory errors, 401
 - Missing operating system, 1096
 - POST errors. *See* POST (power on self test)
 - soft errors, 358
 - STOP errors, 1090
- eSATA Controller Mode setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 321
- eSATA (external SATA), 439-441
- eSATA Ports setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 321
- eSATA Port x Hot Plug Capability setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 321
- eSATAp (Power Over eSATA), 441-443
- eSATA USB Hybrid Port (EUHP), 441
- ESD (electrostatic discharge) protection, 1009-1010, 1068
- Estridge, Don, 16
- Ethernet, 859
 - 10 Gigabit Ethernet (10GBASE-T), 861-862
 - cables. *See* cables
 - development of, 7
 - explained, 860
 - Fast Ethernet, 860-861
 - Gigabit Ethernet, 861
 - hubs, 884-885
 - switches, 883-884, 899
 - address storing, 884
 - compared to hubs, 884-885
 - dual-speed, 885
 - managed/unmanaged, 883
 - placement of, 886
 - ports, 885
 - power-saving features, 885
- Wi-Fi (Wireless Fidelity)
 - 802.11a, 864-865
 - 802.11ac, 867
 - 802.11ad, 868
 - 802.11b, 863-864
 - 802.11g, 865
 - 802.11n, 865-867
 - access points, 887
 - DHCP support, 891
 - explained, 862-863
 - network speeds, 867
 - NICs (network interface cards), 887-888
 - point-to-point topology, 889
 - security, 889-891
 - signal boosters, 888
 - specialized antennas, 888

- star topology, 888
- users per access point, 892
- wireless bridges, 888
- wireless repeaters, 888
- EUHP (eSATA USB Hybrid Port)**, 441
- evolution of computers. *See* history of computers
- evolved high speed packet access (HSPA+), 840-841
- Excavator processors, 137
- Execute Disable Bit setting (BIOS Security menu), 335
- exFAT, 519, 563
- Exit Discarding Changes setting (BIOS Exit menu), 346
- Exit menu (BIOS Setup), 345-346
- Exit Saving Changes setting (BIOS Exit menu), 346
- expansion cards, 1033
- extended ATX motherboards, 182
- extended ATX power supply, 918
- extended data out RAM (EDO RAM), 366-367
- Extended Industry Standard Architecture (EISA) buses, 263, 273
- extended memory, 315
- extenders (DOS), 52
- Extensible Firmware Interface (EFI), 307
- external cache, 360
- external data buses, 48
- External eSATA Port setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 321
- external hubs, 760
- external SATA (eSATA), 439-441
- external speakers. *See* speakers
- extra-high density (ED) floppy format, 496
- extranets, 855
- Extreme Graphics Architecture, 197
- Eyefinity, 670, 706
- EZ Update, 296

F

- F7 BIOS Flash Update**, 297
- Face Wizard**, 293
- Faggin, Frederico**, 34-35
- Failsafe Watchdog setting (BIOS Performance menu)**, 329
- failures (memory)**
 - hard fails, 389
 - soft errors, 389-390
- failures (power), troubleshooting**, 972-973
 - diagnostic procedures, 973
 - digital infrared thermometers, 979
 - DMMs (digital multimeters)
 - back probing, 976-977
 - buying tips, 974-976
 - measuring voltage with, 976-977
 - inadequate cooling, 973-974
 - overloaded power supply, 973
 - power supply testers, 977-978
 - variable voltage transformers, 979-980
- Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu (BIOS Setup)**, 327-328
- fan power connectors**, 255
- Fan Type setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu)**, 327
- Fan Usage setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu)**, 327
- fans**, 159-160
- Faraday, Michael**, 476
- Fast Boot setting (BIOS Boot menu)**, 341
- Fast Ethernet**, 860-861
- Fast Mode parallel ports**, 792
- Fast Page Mode DRAM (EPO DRAM)**, 365-366
- Fast Startup mode**, 1063
- Fastchip**, 290
- FAT (file allocation table)**, 519
- FAT32**, 519
- FAT64**, 519, 563
- fatal errors**, 1040
- fatal exception errors**, 401, 1091
- fathers (CD)**, 572
- fault tolerance**
 - ECC (error correcting code), 391-392
 - parity checking, 390-391
- FC-PGA (flip-chip pin grid array)**, 79
- FCC (Federal Communications Commission)**, 961
- FDDI (Fiber Distributed Data Interface)**, 882
- FDI (Flexible Display Interface)**, 86
- Federal Communications Commission (FCC)**, 961
- Femto air bearing sliders**, 485-486
- ferrite read/write heads**, 480
- FHSS (frequency hopping spread spectrum)**, 868
- Fiber Distributed Data Interface (FDDI)**, 882
- fiber to the curb (FTTC)**, 838
- fiber to the home (FTTH)**, 838
- fiber to the neighborhood (FTTN)**, 838
- fiber to the premises (FTTP)**, 838
- FIC (flex interconnect cable)**, 484
- fields, magnetic**, 477-478
- file allocation table (FAT)**, 519
- file systems**
 - CD file systems, 628-629
 - HFS (Hierarchical File System), 633
 - High Sierra, 629-630
 - ISO 9660, 630-631
 - Joliet, 631-632
 - Rock Ridge, 633
 - UDF (Universal Disk Format), 632-633
- exFAT, 519
- FAT, 519
- FAT32, 519
- flash memory, 562-563
- NTFS (Windows NT File System), 519

files

- AUTOEXEC.BAT, 1061
- CONFIG.SYS, 1061
- hiberfil.sys, 1063
- MSDOS.SYS, 1061
- Ntbtlog.txt, 1062

- files (metal), 1067**
- filters**
 - air filters, 532-533
 - low-pass filters, 837
 - polarizing LCD filters, 716-717
- FireWire**
 - explained, 775-776
 - FireWire 400, 776-777
 - FireWire 800, 776-778
 - FireWire 3200, 778
 - hot-plugging, 779-782
 - tailgates, 417
- firmware updates, 282, 291, 654-655, 672**
- “First Draft of a Report on the EDVAC” (von Neumann), 6**
- first-party memory modules, 395**
- Fixed Disk Boot Sector setting (BIOS Maintenance menu), 312**
- fixed disk drives. *See* HDDs (hard disk drives)**
- Flash-based SSDs, 554-555**
- flash memory**
 - card capacities, 560-561
 - card readers, 563-564
 - CFast, 550
 - CompactFlash, 549-550
 - comparison of, 559-561
 - development of, 548
 - device sizes, 549
 - explained, 356, 547-549
 - file systems, 562-563
 - Flash-based SSDs, 554-555
 - keychain devices, 547
 - Lexar Memory Stick PRO, 552
 - Lexar Memory Stick PRO Duo, 552
 - MMC (MultiMediaCard), 551
 - NAND (Not AND), 548
 - NOR (Not OR), 548
 - PC Card, 553
 - ReadyBoost support, 564-565
 - SD (SecureDigital), 552
 - SmartMedia, 551
 - Sony Memory Stick, 552
 - Sony Memory Stick Micro, 552
 - Sony Memory Stick PRO-XC, 552
 - speed classes, 561-562
 - SSD (solid-state drive)
 - applications, 557-558
 - defined, 553
 - thumb devices, 547
 - USB flash drives, 558-559
 - xD-Picture Card, 553
 - XQD, 550-551
- flash ROM, 290-291**
 - recovering, 300-302
 - upgrading, 295-296
 - ASUS USB BIOS Flashback, 298
 - automated bootable media images, 298
 - BIOS Setup executable upgrades, 297-298
 - safety, 300
 - user-created bootable media, 299-300
 - Windows executable upgrades, 296
 - write protection, 295
- Flash Update Sleep Delay setting (BIOS Power menu), 338**
- flashlights, 1067**
- Flat Panel Configuration Changes setting (BIOS Advanced Flat Panel Display menu), 325**
- Flat Panel Display-Link (FPD-Link), 682**
- flat shading, 697**
- flex interconnect cable (FIC), 484**
- FlexATX motherboards, 184-186**
- FlexATX power supply, 922-924**
- Flexible Display Interface (FDI), 86**
- flip-chip pin grid array (FC-PGA), 79**
- floating point units, 94**
- Floppy Controller setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 316**
- Floppy disks(s) fail (error message), 1044**
- floppy drives, 566-567**
 - ED (extra-high density) floppy format, 496
 - power connectors, 947-948
- Flowers, Thomas, 6, 10**
- FLR Capability setting (BIOS PCI/PCIe Add-in Slots menu), 319**
- fluid dynamic bearings, 535**
- flux, 478**
- FM encoding, 487**
- FM synthesis, 746**
- FMA4, 69**
- foam element keyswitches, 800**
- For Music Use Only discs, 635**
- Force Onboard LAN Disable setting (BIOS Maintenance menu), 312**
- Force Secure Boot Defaults setting (BIOS Secure Boot Configuration menu), 345**
- ForceWare v81.85 (NVIDIA), 704**
- foreign language keyboard layouts, 807-808**
- FORMAT command, 515**
- form factors**
 - defined, 907, 997
 - Form Factors website, 182
 - HDDs (hard disk drives)
 - 1" drives, 503
 - 1.8" hard drives, 503
 - 2.5" hard drives, 502-503
 - 3.5" half-height drives, 502
 - 5.25" drives, 502
 - table of, 500-502
 - motherboard form factors. *See* motherboards
 - power supply form factors
 - ATX/ATX12V, 910-913
 - CFX12V, 920
 - EPS/EPS12V, 917-918
 - explained, 907-908
 - Flex ATX, 922-924
 - LFX12V, 922
 - proprietary standards, 909
 - PS3, 914
 - SFX/SFX12V, 913-917
 - table of, 909
 - TFX12V, 918-920
- Form Factors website, 182**
- formatting HDDs (hard disk drives)**
 - high-level formatting, 515-516, 520
 - low-level formatting, 515-516
 - standard recording, 516
 - ZBR (zoned-bit recording), 516-518
 - partitions, 519-520
- Fowler-Nordheim tunneling, 548**
- FPD-Link (Flat Panel Display-Link), 682**

FPO DRAM (Fast Page Mode DRAM), 365-366
 FPU, 102
 fractioned T-1 lines, 845
 frames (DVDs), 598-599
 free diagnostic software, 1055
 free magnetic layers, 483
 FreeDOS, 25
 frequency, 864
 frequency hopping spread spectrum (FHSS), 868
 frequency modulation (FM) encoding, 487
 frequency response, 734, 753
 frequency synthesizers, 145
 frequency timing generator (FTG), 145
 Front Panel Audio setting (BIOS Audio menu), 320
 front panel
 motherboard-controlled switches, 925-927
 front panel power supply AC switches, 927-928
 front side bus (FSB). *See* buses
 frozen systems, 1095-1099
 FrozenCPU.com, 1006
 FSB (front side bus). *See* buses
 FSP (Fortron Source Power), 922-924
 FTG (frequency timing generator), 145
 FTTC (fiber to the curb), 838
 FTTH (fiber to the home), 838
 FTTN (fiber to the neighborhood), 838
 FTTP (fiber to the premises), 838
 Full On state (APM), 965
 full-duplex mode, 861, 870, 885
 full-size AT motherboards, 167-168
 fully associative mapped cache, 64
 functions (USB), 760
 Fusion/HSA (Heterogeneous Systems Architecture) APUs, 137-139
 Futuremark PCMark benchmark, 57
 FX Bulldozer processors, 237-241
 FX processors, 134-137

G

G0 Working power state, 967
 G1 Sleeping power state, 967
 G2/S5 Soft Off power state, 968
 G3 Mechanical Off power state, 968
 gaming. *See also* 3D graphics accelerators
 APIs, 700
 AMD Mantle, 703-704
 DirectX, 702-703
 OpenGL, 700-701
 optimizing system for, 996
 gang programmers, 289
 ganged heads, 524
 Gap sector field, 508
 gates (MOSFETs), 12
 GDDR2 SDRAM, 675
 GDDR3 SDRAM, 675
 GDDR4 SDRAM, 676
 GDDR5 SDRAM, 676
 GeForce SLI website, 705
 Gen 2 USB (USB -3.1), 771-772
 General Optimization setting (BIOS Boot menu), 342
 general-purpose errors, 401
 Generate New Platform Key setting (BIOS Secure Boot menu), 344
 generic hubs, 760
 generic PCs, 28-29
 geometry, 699
 G.hn network standard, 895
 GHz (gigahertz), 41, 362
 GI (guard interval), 866
Giant Brains, or Machines That Think (Berkeley), 22
 giant magneto-resistive (GMR) heads, 482-483
 GiB (gigabinarybytes), 456
 gigabinarybytes (GiB), 456
 Gigabit Ethernet, 861
 GIGABYTE, 293, 296
 gigahertz (GHz), 41, 362
 GIMPS, 1055
 glass in hard disks, 477
 Glidepoint, 824-825
 Global Engineering Documents, 413
 global protection faults, 401
 GM Vehicle Calibration Information, 290

GMR (giant magneto-resistive) heads, 482-483
 Google Drive, 566
 Gouraud shading, 697
 GPT (GUID Partition Table), 308, 470-471
 GPT Loader (Paragon), 471
 GPU Boost/GPU Booster setting (BIOS Setup), 346
 GPU (video graphics processor), 673
 GPU-Z, 673
 Grantsdale (915) chipsets, 215
 Graphene-based transistors, 13
 graphics. *See also* 3D graphics accelerators
 AMD integrated graphics architecture, 197
 Extreme Graphics Architecture, 197
 optimizing system for, 995
 graphics adapters. *See* video adapters
 Graphics Dynamic Frequency setting (BIOS Performance menu), 329
 Graphics Max Multiplier setting (BIOS Performance menu), 329
 gray code, 528
 green power switch connector wires, 927
 grounding loops, 873
 Grove, Andrew, 33
 guard interval (GI), 866
 GUID Partition Table (GPT), 308, 470-471

H

half-duplex operation, 870
 hand tools, 1064
 3.5" drive enclosure, 1068
 cleaning materials, 1067
 data transfer cables and adapters, 1067
 electric screwdrivers, 1067
 ESD (electrostatic discharge) protection kits, 1068
 files, 1067
 flashlights, 1067
 hemostats, 1067
 lithium coin cell batteries, 1068

- markers/pens, 1067
- needle-nose pliers, 1067
- nut drivers, 1065
- nylon cable-ties, 1067
- parts grabbers, 1065, 1075
- POST cards, 1067
- spare keyboard/mouse, 1068
- spare parts, 1068
- Torx drivers, 1065
- tweezers, 1065
- USB/FireWire cable adapter, 1068
- vises/clamps, 1067
- Windows install media, 1067
- wire cutters, 1067
- wire strippers, 1067
- Hard Disk Drive Password Prompt setting (BIOS Security menu), 335**
- Hard Disk Drive Password setting (BIOS Security menu), 335**
- hard disk drives. *See* HDDs (hard disk drives)**
- HARD DISK INSTALL FAILURE (error message), 1044-1045**
- Hard Disk Pre- Delay setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 321**
- Hard disk(s) diagnosis fail (error message), 1045**
- Hard Drive Order setting (BIOS Boot menu), 342**
- hard error rates (HERs), 389**
- hard memory fails, 389**
- hardcards, 410**
- hardware-assisted virtualization support, 73**
- Hardware Heaven, 740**
- hardware resources, 1006-1007**
- harmonic distortion, 734, 753**
- Haswell architecture (Core i), 116, 120**
 - Intel 8x series chipsets, 227-229
 - overclocking, 152
- Haughton, Ken, 498**
- HDAs (head disk assemblies), 505**
- HD-DVD, 616**
- HDDs (hard disk drives)**
 - 0.85" drive, 503
 - 305 RAMAC (Random Access Method of Accounting and Control), 475
 - actuators, 504
 - air filters, 532-533
 - areal density, 492-494
 - ATA drive capacity limitations, 450-451
 - 2.1 GB barrier, 459
 - 2.2 TB barrier, 470-471
 - 4.2 GB barrier, 460-462
 - 8.4 GB barrier, 465-466
 - 137 GB barrier and beyond, 466-468
 - BIOS commands versus ATA commands, 454
 - BIOS limitations, 451-452
 - CHS bit-shift translation, 457-459
 - CHS limitations, 455-457
 - CHS versus LBA, 452-453
 - CHS/LBA conversions, 453
 - GPT (GUID Partition Table), 470-471
 - LBA-assist translation, 462-464
 - table of, 450
- cables/connectors, 536
- capacity, 499-500, 537-538
- choosing, 1003
- configuration
 - automatic drive detection, 1030-1031
 - configuration items, 536
 - explained, 1027-1028
- costs, 500
- CSS (contact start stop) design, 504
- cylinders, 504
- data recovery options, 505-506
- defined, 31, 498
- dual-drive configurations (PATA), 426-429
- ECC (error correction code), 510-511
- form factors
 - 1" drives, 503
 - 1.8" drives, 503
 - 2.5" hard drives, 502-503
 - 3.5" half-height drives, 502
 - 5.25" drives, 502
 - table of, 500-502
- head actuator mechanisms
 - stepper motors, 526
 - voice-coil actuators, 526-528
- heads, 479-481, 504, 524-525
 - air bearing, 507
 - automatic head parking, 532
 - cautions, 506
 - ferrite, 480
 - GMR (giant magneto-resistive), 482-483
 - HDAs (head disk assemblies), 505
 - head crashes, 504
 - head/medium interaction, 506-507
 - head sliders, 483-486
 - MIG (Metal-In-Gap), 480
 - MR (magneto-resistive), 481-482
 - PMR (perpendicular magnetic recording), 495-497
 - TF (thin film), 480
- heating/cooling issues, 534
- high-level formatting, 515-516, 520
- hot-swappable drives, 781
- installation, 1028-1030
- load/unload mechanism, 505
- logic boards, 535-536
- low-level formatting, 515-516
 - standard recording, 516
 - ZBR (zoned-bit recording), 516-518
- mirroring, 472-473
- operating system limitations, 468-469
- partitioning, 519-520
- performance
 - average access times, 542
 - average seek times, 500, 541
 - cache programs, 542
 - interleave, 543
 - latency, 541-542
 - transfer rates, 539-541
- platters, 504, 522
- RAID (redundant array of independent disks), 471
 - levels, 472-474
 - onboard BIOS, 292
 - software RAID, 474

- recording media, 522
 - AFC (antiferromagnetically coupled), 523-524
 - oxide, 523
 - thin-film, 523
- reliability
 - MTBF (mean time between failures), 543
 - PFA (Predictive Failure Analysis), 544
 - S.M.A.R.T. (Self-Monitoring, Analysis, and Reporting Technology), 544-546
- Safe Removal settings, 781-782
- SATA drives, 320-323
- sectors, 504
 - 512-byte sector in recent drives, 510
 - Advanced Format (4K sectors), 511-513
 - data bytes, 508
 - defined, 507
 - fields, 508
 - gaps in, 508
 - headers/trailers, 508
 - No-ID sector format, 509
 - numbering, 508
 - sector drive partition alignment, 513-515
 - usable space, 508
 - Western Digital WD1003/WD1006 (IBM AT)
 - 512-byte sector, 509
 - Xebec 1210/1220 (IBM XT)
 - 512-byte sector format, 509
- servo mechanisms, 528-531
 - dedicated servo, 531-532
 - disk sweep, 529
 - embedded servo, 530-531
 - gray code, 528
 - servowriters, 528
 - thermal recalibration, 529
 - wedge servo, 530
- spin rates, 504
- spindle motors, 534-535
- striping, 472-473
- striping with parity, 472
- technological advancements, 499-500
- tracks, 503
 - defined, 507
 - densities, 505
 - transfer rates, 500
 - troubleshooting, 1095-1099
 - Winchester drives, 498
 - zones, 517
- HDMI/Display Port Audio setting (BIOS Audio menu), 320**
- HDMI (High Definition Multimedia Interface), 686-690, 743**
- HDMI Forum website, 690**
- head actuator mechanisms**
 - servo mechanisms, 528-531
 - dedicated servo, 531-532
 - disk sweep, 529
 - embedded servo, 530-531
 - gray code, 528
 - servowriters, 528
 - thermal recalibration, 529
 - wedge servo, 530
 - stepper motors, 526
 - voice-coil actuators, 526-528
- head crashes, 504**
- head disk assemblies (HDAs), 505**
- head/medium interaction (HDDs), 506**
- headers, sector, 508**
- headphones, 754**
- heads, 476, 479-480, 504, 524-525**
 - air bearing, 507
 - automatic head parking, 532
 - cautions, 506
 - ferrite, 480
 - GMR (giant magneto-resistive), 482-483
 - HDAs (head disk assemblies), 505
 - head actuator mechanisms
 - stepper motors, 526
 - voice-coil actuators, 526-528
 - head crashes, 504
 - head sliders, 483-486
 - head/medium interaction, 506-507
 - MIG (Metal-In-Gap), 480
 - MR (magneto-resistive), 481-482
 - PMR (perpendicular magnetic recording), 495-497
 - servo mechanisms, 528-531
 - dedicated servo, 531-532
 - disk sweep, 529
 - embedded servo, 530-531
 - gray code, 528
 - servowriters, 528
 - thermal recalibration, 529
 - wedge servo, 530
- TF (thin film), 480
- heating/cooling issues**
 - BIOS settings, 327-328
 - HDD temperature acclimation, 534
 - heatsinks, 152-153
 - active heatsinks, 153-155
 - boutique heatsinks, 156
 - choosing, 1005-1006
 - heatsink clips, 153
 - installation, 157-158, 1011-1017
 - passive heatsinks, 156
 - purchasing, 155-156
 - ratings and calculations, 156-157
 - infrared thermometers, 1074-1075
 - liquid cooling, 158-159, 1006
 - maximum heatsink inlet temperatures, 160
 - positive-pressure-ventilation design, 912
 - power supply, 973-974
 - preventative maintenance, 1081-1082
 - temperature probes, 1074
 - thermally advantaged chassis
 - cooling fans, 159-160
 - maximum heatsink inlet temperatures, 160
 - processor ducts, 161
 - specifications, 160-161
 - troubleshooting, 1095
- heat spreaders, 80**
- heatsinks, 152-153, 1005-1006**
 - active heatsinks, 153-155
 - boutique heatsinks, 156
 - heatsink clips, 153
 - installation, 157-158, 1011-1017
 - maximum heatsink inlet temperatures, 160
 - passive heatsinks, 156
 - purchasing, 155-156
 - ratings and calculations, 156-157

- Heaven DX11 (UniGine), 704
- HelioSeal, 497
- helium-filled drives, 497
- help. *See* diagnostic software; troubleshooting
- hemostats, 1067
- HERs (hard error rates), 389
- Hertz, Heinrich Rudolph, 55
- Hertz (Hz), 734
- heterogeneous adapters, 723
- Heterogeneous Systems
 - Architecture (HSA) APUs, 137-139
- Hewlett-Packard 9100A
 - electronic calculator, 22
- HFC (hybrid fiber/coax) networks, 833
- HFS (Hierarchical File System), 633
- HGST HelioSeal, 497
- hiberfil.sys file, 1063
- Hibernate (S4) state, 971
- Hibernation Timer setting (BIOS Power menu), 338
- Hierarchical File System (HFS), 633
- High Definition Multimedia Interface (HDMI), 686-690, 743
- high memory area (HMA), 52
- High Precision Event Timers setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 316
- High Sierra file system, 629-630
- high-level formatting, 515-516, 520
- High-Speed Rewritable CDs, 590
- High-Speed USB (USB 2.0)
 - data rates, 763-764
 - technical details, 759-763
- highly parallel instructions, 67
- history of computers
 - 3D graphics accelerators, 698
 - ATA (AT Attachment), 410-412
 - Atanasoff-Berry Computer, 10
 - CDs, 570-571
 - chipsets, 193-194
 - Colossus, 10
 - DVDs, 593
 - ENIAC (Electrical Numerical Integrator and Calculator), 10
 - flash memory, 548
 - floppy drives, 566
 - ICs (integrated circuits), 14
 - importance of, 22
 - magnetic storage, 475
 - microprocessors, 38-39
 - Moore's Law, 17
 - PCs (personal computers), 15-17
 - Apple I, 16
 - Apple II, 16
 - IBM PCs, 15-17
 - MITS Altair 8800 kit, 15
 - pointing devices, 814
 - processors, 33-38
 - recent developments, 18-19
 - sound cards, 736
 - transistors, 11-14
 - UNIVAC (Universal Automatic Computer), 11
 - vacuum tubes, 11-12
- Hitachi
 - Global Storage Technologies, 500
 - helium-filled drives, 497
 - Super-IPS (in-place switching), 718
- hits, 64, 360
- HLF. *See* low-level formatting
- HMA (high memory area), 52
- Hoff, Ted, 34
- hold-up time (power supply), 957
- Hollerith, Herman, 475
- home networks. *See* networks
- home servers, optimizing system for, 996-997
- home theater, optimizing system for, 996
- HomePlug 1.0, 896
- HomePlug AV, 896
- HomePlug Powerline Alliance, 895
- HomeGrid Forum, 895
- HomePNA, 894-895
- homogeneous adapters, 723
- horizontal frequency, 714
- host adapters. *See* adapters
- Host Clock Frequency (MHz) setting (BIOS Performance menu), 329
- Host Clock Frequency Override setting (BIOS Performance menu), 329
- Host Clock Frequency setting (BIOS main menu), 313
- host interface adapters. *See* ATA (AT Attachment); SCSI (small computer system interface)
- Host Protected Area (HPA), 305-307, 416, 448-449
- host-based audio signal processing, 743
- hot-plugging, 767, 779-782
- hot spots, 865
- hot-swappable drives, 781
- HP
 - KittyHawk, 503
 - LightScribe, 649
 - Link-5, 829
- HPA (Host Protected Area), 305-307, 416, 448-449
- HPUSBDisk.exe, 299
- HSA (Heterogeneous Systems Architecture) APUs, 137-139
- HSPA+ (evolved high speed packet access), 840-841
- HT (Hyper-Threading) Technology, 70-71
- HT Link Speed setting (BIOS Setup), 346
- hub clamping area
 - CDs, 575
 - DVDs, 595
- hubs, 758-760, 884-885
 - AHA (accelerated hub architecture), 199
 - chipset hub architecture, 199-200
 - ICH (I/O Controller Hub), 199
 - MCH (Memory Controller Hub), 199
- HughesNet, 842
- HWiNFO, 387, 447
- HWMonitor, 1055
- hybrid fiber/coax (HFC) networks, 833
- hybrid mice, 818-819
- hybrid processors, 69
- hydrogenated amorphous silicon (a-Si), 718
- Hyper Page mode memory, 366-367
- Hyper-Threading Technology (HT), 70-71
- HyperStreaming, 201

- Hypertech, 290
 HyperTransport bus, 201
 Hyper-V Client, 73
 Hz (Hertz), 734
- I**
- IA-32 mode**, 50-52
IA-32e 64-bit extension mode, 52-54
IA-64 processors, 39
IBM
 305 RAMAC (Random Access Method of Accounting and Control), 475
 726 Tape Unit, 475
 8088 processors, 96-97
 BIOS error messages, 350-351, 1048-1053
 development of magnetic storage, 475
 Enhanced 101-key keyboard, 795-796
 history of IBM PCs, 15-17
 IBM701 Defense Calculator, 475
 MicroDrive, 503
 PC-AT (PC Advanced Technology), 7
 PS/2 mouse port, 817
 TrackPoint, 822-824
IBM clones, 21, 97
IBM compatibles, 21
ICH (I/O Controller Hub), 199
iCOMP (Intel Comparative Microprocessor Performance) index, 57
ICs (integrated circuits), 14
ID error detection (IED) codes, 598
IDE (Integrated Drive Electronics). *See* ATA (AT Attachment)
IDENTIFY DEVICE command, 446
IDENTIFY DRIVE command, 429, 446
IDs
 ID sector field, 508
 PnP (Plug and Play) device IDs, 347
IEC (International Electrotechnical Commission), 491, 959
IED (ID error detection) codes, 598
IEEE (Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers)
 802.11a, 864-865
 802.11ac, 867
 802.11ad, 868
 802.11b, 863-864
 802.11g, 865
 802.11n, 865-867
 IEEE 1284, 790-791
 IEEE 1394
 1394a, 252, 776-777
 1394b S3200, 778
 1394b, 777-778
 explained, 647, 775-776
 hot-plugging, 779-782
iFeel Mouse (Logitech), 816
IFLASH.EXE, 299
IGD DVMT Memory setting (BIOS Video menu), 324
IGD Flat Panel setting (BIOS Video menu), 324
IGD Primary Video Port setting (BIOS Video menu), 324
IGD Secondary Video Port setting (BIOS Video menu), 324
IGFX Multi-Monitor setting (BIOS Setup), 346
IHS Standards Store, 413
i.LINK. *See* FireWire
IMA-ADPCM (Adaptive Differential Pulse Code Modulation), 746
image abstractions, 699
image mastering application program interface (IMAPI), 621
images. *See* graphics
IMAPI (image mastering application program interface), 621
ImgBurn, 298-299, 302
InCD Reader (Nero AG Software), 632
inductive power, 958
industry control
 PC hardware, 26-28
 PC software, 23-25
 white-box systems, 28-29
Industry Standard Architecture (ISA) buses, 262, 272-273
infrared data front panel connector pinout, 253
infrared (IR) input devices, 828
infrared thermometers, 979, 1074-1075
infrastructure mode, 887
initial program load (IPL) ROM, 292
Innoventions, 400
in-plane switching (IPS), 718
input devices
 BIOS configuration, 315-319
 choosing, 1004
 keyboards, 795
 103-key, 796-798
 buckling spring keyboards, 802-804
 choosing, 813
 cleaning, 812-813, 1080-1081
 connectors, 808-809, 812
 defined, 31
 DSK (Dvorak Simplified Keyboard), 811
 Enhanced 101-key, 795-796
 ergonomic, 811
 international layouts, 807-808
 key matrix, 804
 key numbers, 806-807
 keyboard interface, 804-805
 keyswitch design, 798-804
 scan codes, 806-807
 skins, 813
 touch keyboards, 804
 troubleshooting, 811-812
 typematic functions, 805-806
 USB (Universal Serial Bus), 810
 mice
 ball-driven mice, 815
 buttons, 815
 cleaning, 821, 1080-1081
 components, 814-815
 defined, 31
 history of, 814
 hybrid mice, 818-819
 keyboard/mouse interface connectors, 808-809
 manufacturers, 814
 optical mice, 815-817
 PS/2 mouse port, 817
 scroll wheels, 819

- sensitivity, 815
- touch-sensitive mice, 820
- troubleshooting, 821
- USB (Universal Serial Bus), 818
- touch pads, 824-825
- touchscreen technology, 826-827
- trackballs, 814, 825-826
- TrackPoint, 822-824
- wireless, 827
 - Bluetooth, 828
 - IR (infrared), 828
 - multiple devices with single transceiver, 829
 - power management, 828-829
 - proprietary radio frequency, 828
 - troubleshooting, 829
- input range (power supply), 957**
- inSSIDer, 1084**
- installation**
 - cables, 1033
 - CD/DVD firmware, 655
 - DSL (digital subscriber line), 838-839
 - expansion cards, 1033
 - HDDs (hard disk drives), 1028-1030
 - heatsinks, 157-158, 1011-1017
 - memory modules, 1017
 - motherboard cables, 1026-1027
 - motherboards, 1018-1021
 - NICs (network interface cards), 898
 - operating systems, 1035-1036
 - power supply, 1023-1025
 - processors, 1011-1017
 - RAM (random access memory), 397-398
 - SSDs (solid-state drives), 1028-1030
 - troubleshooting, 1037
 - video adapters, 1031
- Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers. See IEEE**
- instruction sets (math coprocessors), 94**
- Insyde BIOS messages, 352**
- INT13h**
 - BIOS CHS parameter limits, 455
 - commands, 454
- INTA# interrupts, 275**
- INTB# interrupts, 275**
- INTC# interrupts, 275**
- INTD# interrupts, 275**
- integral cache, 360**
- Integral Peripherals 1.8" drives, 503**
- integral power supply AC switches, 927**
- integrated adapters, 1002**
- integrated audio chipsets, 748-749**
- integrated circuits (ICs), 14**
- Integrated Drive Electronics (IDE). See ATA (AT Attachment)**
- integrated graphics architecture (AMD), 197**
- Integrated Graphics Device setting (BIOS Video menu), 325**
- Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN), 844-845**
- integrated video, 663-664**
 - AMD, 667-670
 - Intel, 665-667
- integrated video/motherboard chipsets, 659-660**
 - chipsets for 64-bit AMD processors, 662-663
 - graphics chip market share, 660
 - Intel chipset integrated video, 660-661
 - third-party chipsets for Intel processors, 662
- Integrator Toolkit (Intel), 293**
- Intel**
 - Azalia HD Audio, 749
 - BTX motherboards, 174-177
 - chipsets, 195
 - 3x series, 218-220
 - 4x series, 219-220
 - 5x series, 220-224
 - 6x series, 224-225
 - 7x series, 225-227
 - 8x series, 227-229
 - 9x series, 229-231
 - 96x series, 217
 - 486 chipsets, 201-202
 - 915 family, 215
 - 925X family, 215-216
 - 945 Express family, 216
 - 955X, 217
 - 975X, 217
 - 82350 chipsets, 201
 - hub architecture, 199-200
 - integrated video, 660-661
 - Intel Extreme Graphics Architecture, 197
 - model numbers, 196
 - North Bridge, 197-199
 - Pentium 4 chipsets, 208-214
 - Pentium chipsets, 202-203
 - Pentium Pro chipsets, 203-207
 - southbridge, 197-199
 - Super I/O chips, 197
- DVMT (Dynamic Video Memory Technology), 677
- Extreme Graphics Architecture, 197
- hardware industry control, 26-28
- industry control, 27
- integrated video, 660, 665-667
- Integrator Toolkit, 293
- Intel VT-D, 74
- Intel VT-x, 74
- Processor Frequency ID Utility, 148
- Processor Identification Utility, 148
- processors, 43-45, 115
 - 286, 97
 - 386, 98-99, 201-202
 - 486, 80-83, 99 201-202
 - 8086, 95-96
 - 8088, 96-97
 - 4004, 34
 - 8008, 35
 - 8085, 35
 - 8086, 36
 - 8088, 36
 - Celeron, 103, 107-108
 - code names, 95
 - Core 2, 112-115
 - development of, 34, 37-39
 - Intel Core i, 116-121, 151-152

- Itanium, 39
- Pentium, 100-102
- Pentium II, 103-106
- Pentium III, 103, 106-107
- Pentium 4, 108-109
- Pentium 4 Extreme Edition, 110
- Pentium D, 110-113
- Pentium Extreme Edition, 110-113
- Pentium Pro, 103-104
- specifications, 40-45
- RTS2011LC cooling system, 159
- Thunderbolt technology, 782-784
- Turbo Boost, 333-334
- Intel Chipset Identification Utility, 196**
- Intel Comparative Microprocessor Performance (iCOMP) index, 57**
- Intel-compatible processors**
 - AMD Athlon, 122-123
 - AMD Athlon MP, 124
 - AMD Athlon XP, 124
 - AMD Duron, 123
 - AMD K5, 102-103
 - AMD K6, 69, 122
 - AMD K6-2, 122
 - AMD K6-3, 122
 - AMD Sempron, 128
 - NexGen Nx586, 121
- Intel Dynamic Power Technology setting (BIOS Power menu), 338**
- Intel Enhanced Debug setting (BIOS Maintenance menu), 312**
- Intel Graphics Performance Analyzers setting (BIOS Video menu), 325**
- Intel Hyper-Threading Technology setting (BIOS main menu), 313**
- Intel Rapid Start Technology setting (BIOS Power menu), 339**
- Intel Trusted Execution Technology setting (BIOS Security menu), 335**
- Intel Turbo Boost Technology setting (BIOS Performance menu), 333**
- Intel Virtualization Technology setting (BIOS Security menu), 335**
- Intel VT-D, 74**
- Intel VT-x, 74**
- IntelliMouse, 815, 819**
- interference**
 - RFI (radio-frequency interference), 1084
 - speakers, 754
- interlaced mode, 715**
- interleaving, 366, 543**
- Internal 91XX Blue SATA setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 321**
- internal Level 1 cache. *See* Level 1 cache**
- internal Level 2 cache. *See* Level 2 cache**
- Internal PLL Voltage Override setting (BIOS Performance menu), 329**
- internal registers, 49**
- Internal SPDIF/DMIC setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 316**
- Internal UEFI Shell setting (BIOS Boot menu), 342**
- International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC), 491, 959**
- international keyboard layouts, 807-808**
- Internet connections, 850, 855**
 - broadband technology
 - CATV (cable TV), 832-836
 - cellular broadband, 840-841
 - comparison of access types, 846-847
 - DSL (digital subscriber line), 836-840
 - explained, 832
 - ISDN (Integrated Services Digital Network), 844-845
 - leased lines, 845-846
 - satellite broadband, 841-844
 - service interruptions, 849
 - status LEDs, 851-852
 - wireless broadband, 840
 - dialup modems
 - asynchronous versus synchronous communications, 847
 - explained, 847
 - routers, 850-851
 - security
 - explained, 848-849
 - routers, 850-851
 - service interruptions, 849
 - shared connections, 850
 - troubleshooting, 1091
- Internet Protocol (IP), 892**
- Internetwork Packet Exchange (IPX), 893**
- interpolation, 580**
- interrupt request channels. *See* IRQs (interrupt request channels)**
- interrupt sharing, 272**
- intranets, 855**
- Invalid partition table (error message), 353**
- Inverter Frequency (Hz) setting (BIOS Advanced Flat Panel Display menu), 325**
- Inverter Polarity setting (BIOS Advanced Flat Panel Display menu), 325**
- I/O buses. *See* buses**
- I/O Controller Hub (ICH), 199**
- IOH (I/O Hub), 86**
- ion bombardment, 12**
- IP (Internet Protocol), 892**
- IPL (initial program load) ROM, 292**
- IPS (in-plane switching), 718**
- IPX (Internetwork Packet Exchange), 893**
- IR (infrared) input devices, 828**
- iron oxide**
 - in hard disks, 477
 - in recording media, 523
- IRQs (interrupt request channels)**
 - 8-bit ISA bus interrupts, 272
 - 16-bit ISA/EISA/MCA interrupts, 273-274
 - Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller (APIC), 275
 - conflicts, 275
 - edge-triggered interrupt sensing, 271
 - interrupt sharing, 272
 - maskable interrupts, 272
 - PCI interrupts, 275
 - PCI IRQ Steering, 272
 - sharing, 275

IRs (infrared thermometers), 1074-1075
 ISA (Industry Standard Architecture) buses, 262, 272-273
 ISDN (Integrated Services Digital Network), 844-845
 IsoBuster, 633
 ISO (International Organization for Standardization) 9660 standard, 630-631
 isolating memory defects, 403-405
 Itanium processors, 39
 ITX motherboards, 187-189
 Ivy Bridge architecture (Core i), 119
 overclocking, 151
 Intel 7x series chipsets, 225-227
 Iwasaki, Shun-ichi, 495

J

Japan Industrial Partners, 552
 JBOD (just a bunch of disks), 472
 JEDEC (Joint Electron Device Engineering Council), 361-362, 551
 jitter, 757
 Jobs, Steve, 7, 16, 814
 Joint Electron Device Engineering Council (JEDEC), 361-362, 551
 Joliet file system, 631-632
 Jscreenfix, 730
 jumper settings (ATA), 427
 just a bunch of disks (JBOD), 472

K

K5 processors (AMD), 102-103
 K6 processors (AMD), 69, 122
 K6-2 processors (AMD), 122
 K6-3 processors (AMD), 122
 K7 processors (AMD), 122
 Athlon, 122-123
 Athlon MP, 124
 Athlon XP, 124
 Duron, 123

K8 processors (AMD)
 Athlon 64, 124-128
 Athlon 64 FX, 124-130
 Athlon 64 X2, 128-130
 Athlon X2, 128-130
 Sempron, 128
 K10 processors (AMD), 130-134
 K11 (Bulldozer FX) processors, 134-137
 Katmai New Instructions (KNI), 68
 Kaveri core, 137
 Key Exchange Key (KEK) setting (BIOS Secure Boot Configuration menu), 345
 key matrix, 804
 key numbers (keyboards), 806-807
 keyboard controller chips, upgrading, 295
 Keyboard is locked out
 – Unlock the key (error message), 1045
 Keyboarderror or no keyboard is present (error message), 1045
 keyboards, 795
 104-key, 796-798
 buckling spring keyboards, 802-804
 choosing, 813, 1004
 cleaning, 812-813, 1080-1081
 connectors, 808-809, 812
 defined, 31
 DSK (Dvorak Simplified Keyboard), 811
 Enhanced 101-key, 795-796
 ergonomic, 811
 international layouts, 807-808
 key matrix, 804
 key numbers, 806-807
 keyboard interface, 804-805
 keyswitch design
 capacitive, 802-804
 foam element, 800
 membrane, 801-802
 pure mechanical, 798-800
 rubber dome, 801
 scan codes, 806-807
 skins, 813
 spare keyboards, 1068
 touch keyboards, 804
 troubleshooting, 811, 1091-1092

connectors, 812
 defective cables, 811-812
 stuck keyswitches, 812
 typematic functions, 805-806
 USB (Universal Serial Bus), 810
 wireless, 827
 Bluetooth, 828
 IR (infrared), 828
 multiple devices with single tranceiver, 829
 power management, 828-829
 proprietary radio frequency, 828
 troubleshooting, 829
 keychain flash memory devices, 547
 keylock connectors, 253
 keystrokes, bouncing/debouncing, 804
 keyswitches
 capacitive, 802-804
 cleaning, 800
 foam element, 800
 membrane, 801-802
 pure mechanical, 798-800
 rubber dome, 801
 troubleshooting, 812
 KeyTronicEMS, 800-801
 Kilby, Jack, 6, 14
 Kingston FCR-HS3 Card Reader/Writer, 563-564
 KittyHawk, 503
 Klamath, 104
 K-Lite Codec Pack, 628
 KNI (Katmai New Instructions), 68
 known-good spare troubleshooting technique, 1087

L

L2 Cache RAM setting (BIOS main menu), 313
 L2 cache. *See* Level 2 cache
 L3 Cache RAM setting (BIOS main menu), 313
 Labelflash, 649
 Lakeport chipsets (Intel), 216
 Lancaster, Don, 7

- lands, 85
 - CDs, 571-574
 - DVDs, 594
- LAN setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 316
- LANs (local area networks), 854
- Larson, Earl R., 10
- Laser Beam Recorder (LBR), 572
- lasers (CD drives), 573
- latency, 365, 541-542
- Layer Jump Recording (LJR), 609
- layered architecture, 283-284
- layout (memory), 356
- lazy write, 779-780
- LBA (logical block address)
 - 137 GB barrier and beyond, 466-468
 - CHS/LBA conversions, 453-454
 - compared to CHS (cylinder head sector), 452-453
 - LBA-assist translation, 462-464
- LBR (Laser Beam Recorder), 572
- LCC (leadless chip carrier), 85
- LCD (liquid crystal display)
 - active-matrix displays, 717-718
 - advantages of, 718
 - bad pixels, 730
 - dead pixels, 730
 - how it works, 716-717
 - lack of screen flicker, 714-715
 - projectors, 721-722
 - selection criteria, 718-719
 - stuck pixels, 730
- L-CHS parameters, 458
- lead-in area
 - CDs, 575
 - DVDs, 595
- lead-out area
 - CDs, 575
 - DVDs, 595
- leadless chip carrier (LCC), 85
- leased lines, 845-846
- LED connectors, 253
- LED monitors, 714-715
- legacy support
 - audio, 740
 - ports, 757, 1002
 - power management, 968
 - USB, 805
- legal issues
 - copyright protection, 24
 - licensing
 - Mac OS X, 25
 - MS-DOS, 25
 - patents, 24
 - Lell, Jakob, 775
- Lenovo POST display error codes, 1052-1053
- Level 1 cache, 360
 - cache operation, 59-60
 - importance of, 59
 - Pentium-MMX improvements, 67
- Level 2 cache, 61-63, 360
- Level 3 cache, 61-62, 361
- level-sensitive interrupts, 275
- levels (RAID), 472-474
- Lexar
 - Memory Stick PRO, 552
 - Memory Stick PRO Duo, 552
- Lexmark, 803
- LFX12V power supply, 922
- licensing
 - Mac OS X, 25
 - MS-DOS, 25
- LIF (low insertion force) sockets, 84
- Light Peak (Thunderbolt technology), 782-784
- LightScribe, 649
- line conditioners, 985
- line in sound card connectors, 741
- line out sound card connectors, 741
- line print terminal (LPT) ports, 789
- line regulation (power supply), 958
- linear power supply, 953-954
- linear voice-coil actuators, 527
- Lineo, 25
- Link Layer Topology Discoverer (LLTD), 901
- Link-5 transceiver (HP), 829
- Linux
 - ALSA (advanced Linux sound architecture), 748
 - drive limitations, 469
- liquid cooling, 158-159, 1006
- lithium coin cell batteries, 1068
- Live Update 6, 296
- LJR (Layer Jump Recording), 609
- Llano core, 137
- LLF. *See* low-level formatting
- LLTD (Link Layer Topology Discoverer), 901
- Load Custom Defaults setting (BIOS Exit menu), 346
- Load Optimal Defaults setting (BIOS Exit menu), 346
- loading mechanisms (CD/DVD drives), 647
- load/unload head mechanism, 505
- loads (power supply), 953-954
 - apparent power, 959
 - inductive, 958
 - load regulation, 958
 - maximum load current, 958
 - minimum load current, 958
 - nonlinear, 959
 - reactive power, 959
 - resistive, 958
 - working power, 959
- local area networks (LANs), 854
- local buses, 263-264
 - PCI. *See* PCI buses
 - VESA local bus, 264
- locked systems,
 - troubleshooting, 1095-1099
- logic boards, 535-536
- logic probes, 1071
- logical block address. *See* LBA (logical block address)
- logical formatting, 515-516, 520
- logical memory layout, 356, 405-408
- logical ring topology, 882
- Logitech mice, 814
 - iFeel mouse, 816
 - Ultrathin Touch Mouse, 820
- Long Duration Power Limit Override (Watts) setting (BIOS Performance menu), 333
- Long Duration Power Limit Time Window setting (BIOS Performance menu), 334
- long term evolution (LTE), 840-841
- loopback connector, 1069-1070
- low insertion force (LIF) sockets, 84

low profile form factor (LFX12V) power supply, 922
 low volume, troubleshooting, 750
 low-level formatting (LLF), 515-516
 standard recording, 516
 ZBR (zoned-bit recording), 516-518
 low-pass filters, 837
 LPT (line print terminal) ports, 789
 LPX motherboards, 170-172, 929-931
 LTE (long term evolution), 840-841
 lubricants, 1078
 LVDS Spread Spectrum Control setting (BIOS Advanced Flat Panel Display menu), 326

M

M.2 (PCI Express), 438-439
 MAC addresses, 869
 Mac OS X
 HFS (Hierarchical File System), 633
 licensing, 25
 running on PCs, 26
 Macrovision SafeAudio, 636
 MagicGate Memory Stick, 552
 magnetic fields, 477-478
 magnetic flux, 478
 magnetic storage
 areal density, 492-494
 bit cells, 478
 capacity measurements, 491-492
 disk/tape material, 477
 electromagnetism, 476
 encoding schemes, 478
 comparison of, 489-490
 explained, 486-487
 FM (frequency modulation), 487
 MFM (Modified Frequency Modulation), 487
 RLL (run length limited), 488-489
 flux, 478
 head sliders, 483-486
 heads, 476, 479-481
 ferrite, 480
 GMR (giant magneto-resistive), 482-483
 MIG (Metal-In-Gap), 480
 MR (magneto-resistive), 481-482
 TF (thin film), 480
 helium-filled drives, 497
 history of, 475
 magnetic fields, 477-478
 overview, 475
 PMR (perpendicular magnetic recording), 495-497
 PRML (partial-response, maximum-likelihood) decoders, 490-491
 read process, 478-479
 SMR (Shingled Magnetic Recording), 497-498
 write process, 478-479
 magneto-resistive (MR) heads, 481-482
 main boards. *See* motherboards
 main memory. *See* RAM (random access memory)
 main menu (BIOS Setup), 313-315
 Maintenance menu (BIOS Setup), 311-312
 maintenance. *See* care and maintenance
 Make codes, 807
 managed switches, 883
 MANs (metropolitan area networks), 854
 Mantle (AMD), 703-704
 manufacturer-supplied diagnostic software, 1039
 manufacturing
 CDs, 571-573
 manufacturing tests, 349
 processors
 bonding, 77
 dies, 76
 doping, 75
 metallization layers, 76
 photolithography, 75-76
 process, 77
 process/wafer size transitions, 77-79
 silicon, 74
 silicon on insulator (SOI), 76
 steppers, 76
 test process, 77
 wafers, 75-77
 yields, 77
 mapping
 MIP mapping, 699
 texture mapping, 699
 mask ROM (read-only memory), 288
 maskable interrupts, 272
 mass-producing CDs, 571-573
 master development (CDs), 572
 master drives (ATA), 426
 Master Key Hard Disk Drive Password setting (BIOS Security menu), 335
 master position (ATA), 417
 master separation (CDs), 572
 Masuoka, Fujio, 548
 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS), 1079
 math coprocessors, 94, 102
 matrix math extensions (MMX), 67-68
 Mauchly, John W., 6, 10, 22
 Max Inverter Current Limit (%) setting (BIOS Advanced Flat Panel Display menu), 326
 Maximum Duty Cycle setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 328
 maximum load current (power supply), 958
 Maximum Non-Turbo Ratio setting (BIOS Performance menu), 333
 MBR boot error messages, 352-353
 MCA (MicroChannel Architecture) buses, 262, 273
 MCH (Memory Controller Hub), 199, 1000
 MCM (multichip module), 103
 Mean Time Between Failures (MTBF), 543, 957
 Mean Time To Failure (MTTF), 957

- mechanical keyswitches, 798
 - capacitive, 802-804
 - foam element, 800
 - membrane, 801-802
 - pure mechanical, 798-800
 - rubber dome, 801
 - troubleshooting, 812
- media (recording), 522
 - AFC (antiferromagnetically coupled), 523-524
 - color, 586-587
 - layers, 585
 - oxide, 523
 - speed ratings, 587-588
 - thin-film, 523
- MediaGX, 660
- megahertz (MHz), 41, 362
- membrane keyswitches, 801-802
- MemCor, 522
- memory. *See* flash memory; RAM (random access memory)
- Memory Channel x Slot y setting (BIOS main menu), 314
- Memory Controller Hub (MCH), 199, 1000
- Memory Correction setting (BIOS Performance menu), 331
- Memory Multiplier setting (BIOS Performance menu), 332
- Memory Overrides settings (BIOS Setup), 331-332
- Memory setting (BIOS Performance menu), 329
- Memory Speed setting (BIOS main menu), 314
- Memory Stick, 552
- Memory Stick Micro, 552
- Memory Stick PRO Duo, 552
- Memory Stick PRO, 552
- Memory Stick PRO-XC, 552
- Memory Test (error message), 1045
- Memory test fail (error message), 1045
- memory testers, 1072-1074
- Memory Voltage setting (BIOS Performance menu), 331
- Memtest86, 400, 1074
- merge bits, 582
- merged MR (magneto-resistive) heads, 482
- messages, error. *See* errors
- Metal-In-Gap (MIG) heads, 480
- Metal Oxide Semiconductor Field Effect Transistors (MOSFETs), 12-13
- metal-oxide varistors (MOV), 984
- metalization
 - CDs, 573
 - processors, 76
- Metcalfe, Robert, 7
- metropolitan area networks (MANs), 854
- mezzanine buses. *See* PCI (Peripheral Connect Interface) buses
- M-Flash, 297
- MFM (Modified Frequency Modulation) encoding, 487
- MHz (megahertz), 41, 362
- mice
 - ball-driven mice, 815
 - buttons, 815
 - choosing, 1004
 - cleaning, 821, 1080-1081
 - components, 814-815
 - defined, 31
 - history of, 814
 - hybrid mice, 818-819
 - keyboard/mouse interface connectors, 808-809
 - manufacturers, 814
 - optical mice, 815-817
 - PS/2 mouse port, 817
 - scroll wheels, 819
 - sensitivity, 815
 - spare mice, 1068
 - touch-sensitive mice, 820
 - troubleshooting, 821
 - USB (Universal Serial Bus), 818
 - wireless, 827
 - Bluetooth, 828
 - IR (infrared), 828
 - multiple devices with single transceiver, 829
 - power management, 828-829
 - proprietary radio frequency, 828
 - troubleshooting, 829
- Micro A/B connectors (USB), 766
- Micro Instrumentation and Telemetry Systems, 15
- micro-ATX motherboards, 170
- microATX motherboards, 183-184
- MicroChannel Architecture (MCA) buses, 262
- microcode, reprogrammable, 95
- MicroDrive, 503
- microfilters, 838
- microphones, 742, 755-756
- microprocessors. *See specific processors*
- MicroSD, 552
- Microsoft
 - DirectX, 702-703
 - mice, 814-815
 - Arc Touch Mouse, 820
 - IntelliMouse, 819
 - MS-DOS
 - free and open-source DOS versions, 25
 - licensing, 25
 - OneDrive, 566
 - software industry control, 23-25
 - Windows Memory Diagnostic, 400, 1074
- middle zone (DVD), 601
- MIDI (Musical Instrument Digital Interface)
 - MIDI Out Setter, 746
 - sound card connectors, 743
 - sound card support, 745-746
- MIG (Metal-In-Gap) heads, 480
- MIMO (multiple input, multiple output), 865
- Mini A/B connectors (USB), 766
- mini-AT motherboards, 170
- Mini-ATX motherboards, 179
- Mini-DTX motherboards, 186
- Mini-ITX motherboards, 187-189
- mini-LPX motherboards, 170-172
- Minimum Duty Cycle setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 328
- minimum load current (power supply), 958

- Minimum Temperature (°C)
 - setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 328
- mini-SATA (mSATA), 437
- mini-tower cases, 997
- Mini-Winchester sliders, 484
- MiniSD, 552
- MIO (multipurpose I/O), 704
- mirroring disks, 472-473
- misses (cache), 360
- Missing operating system (error message), 353, 1096
- MITs, Inc., 15, 22
- MLC (multilevel cell), 555-556
- MMC (MultiMediaCard), 551
- MMCA (MultiMediaCard Association), 551
- MMDevice (Multimedia Devices) API, 737
- MMX (multimedia extensions), 67-68
- MMX/SSE instructions, 94
- Model 5100 (IBM), 15
- Model 5150 (IBM), 15
- model numbers (Intel), 196
- modems
 - asynchronous versus synchronous communications, 847
 - cable modems, 833-835
 - explained, 847
- modes
 - PATA DMA (direct memory access) transfer modes, 429-430
 - PATA PIO (Programmed I/O) transfer modes, 429
 - processor modes, 49-50
 - IA-32e 64-bit extension mode, 52-54
 - IA-32 mode, 50-51
 - IA-32 virtual real mode, 51-52
 - real mode, 50
- Modified Frequency Modulation (MFM) encoding, 487
- modular cables, 981-982
- modular power supplies, 1023
- module testers, 400
- modules (memory)
 - capacities, 380-381
 - DIMMs (dual inline memory modules), 376
 - 168-pin SDRAM DIMM, 378
 - DDR DIMM, 378, 384
 - DDR2 DIMM, 378, 384
 - DDR3 DIMM, 379, 384
 - DDR4 DIMM, 384
 - purchasing, 396
 - SDR DIMMs, 383
 - dual rank, 376
 - ECC (error correcting code), 391-392
 - hard fails, 389
 - installation, 397-398
 - memory banks, 382, 387-388
 - module size/features, determining, 385-387
 - parity checking, 390-391
 - purchasing
 - DIMMs, 396
 - obsolete memory, 397
 - suppliers, 395-396
 - registered modules, 382
 - replacing with higher-capacity versions, 397
 - RIMMs (Rambus inline memory modules), 376, 380
 - SIMMs (single inline memory modules), 376
 - 30-pin SIMM, 377
 - 72-pin SIMM, 377
 - purchasing, 397
 - single rank, 376
 - soft errors, 389-390
 - speeds, 388
 - troubleshooting, 399-403
 - diagnostic software, 399-400
 - memory defect isolation procedures, 403-405
 - POST (Power On Self Test), 399
 - step-by-step process, 401-403
 - types of errors, 401
 - upgrading, 392-395
- Molex Mini-Fit Jr. power connectors (ATX), 933-934
- monitors. *See also* video adapters; video display interface
 - adjusting, 729
 - aspect ratio, 709-710
 - bad pixels, 730
 - care and maintenance, 728
 - choosing, 723-724
 - dead pixels, 730
 - display size, 707-708
 - horizontal frequency, 714
 - image brightness and contrast, 715
 - interlaced versus noninterlaced modes, 715
 - LCD (liquid crystal display)
 - active-matrix displays, 717-718
 - advantages of, 718
 - how it works, 716-717
 - lack of screen flicker, 714-715
 - projectors, 721-722
 - selection criteria, 718-719
 - LED, 714-715
 - multiple monitors
 - Dualview, 722-723
 - heterogeneous adapters, 723
 - homogeneous adapters, 723
 - overview, 722
 - overview, 31, 657, 707
 - pixels, 710-714
 - plasma displays, 720
 - repairing, 731-732
 - resolution, 708-709
 - stuck pixels, 730
 - testing, 726-729
 - touchscreens
 - interfacing, 719-720
 - setup, 720
 - technologies, 719
 - touchscreen technology, 826-827
 - troubleshooting, 730-732, 1092-1093
 - vertical frequency, 714
- mono in connectors, 742
- monophonic sound cards, 745
- Moore, Gordon, 17, 33-34
- Moore's Law, 17
- Morris, Robert, 8

MOSFETs (Metal Oxide Semiconductor Field Effect Transistors), 12-13

MOS Technologies 6502

processor, 36
motherboards. *See also* BIOS
(basic input/output system);
buses; chipsets; PSUs (power
supply units)

AT, 929-931

ATX, 178

color coding, 182

identifying, 180

ports, 181

power supply, 910-913

specification, 182

Baby-AT, 169-170

BTX, 174-177

cables, 1026-1027

connectors, 244-254

alternative single-row front
panel connector pinouts,
248

AMR (Audio Modem Riser),
256

ATAPI-style line-in

connectors, 255

battery connector, 253

CD audio connectors, 254

chassis intrusion

connectors, 254

CNR (Communications and
Networking Riser), 256

front panel audio

connector pinout,

252-253

front panel switch/LED

connector pinouts,

246-247

IEEE 1394a connector

pinout, 252

infrared data front panel

connector pinout, 253

LED and keylock

connectors, 253

microprocessor fan power

connectors, 255

power LED indications,

247-248

speaker connectors, 254

telephony connectors, 254

USB 1.1-2.0 header

connector pinout, 249

USB 3.0 header connector
pinout, 251

Wake on LAN connectors,
254

Desktop Form Factors website,
999

documentation, 279-280

DTX motherboards, 186

explained, 31, 999

extended ATX, 182

FlexATX, 184-186

full-size AT, 167-168

industry control of, 26

integrated adapters, 1002

ITX, 187-189

LPX, 170-172, 929-931

memory

DIMMs (dual inline

memory modules), 1001

installation, 1017

microATX, 183-184

Mini-ATX, 179

Mini-DTX, 186

Mini-ITX, 187-189

mounting in case, 1018-1021

NLX, 172-173

PC motherboards, 166-167

ports, 1001-1003

processor sockets/slots,

189-192

proprietary designs, 189

PS/2 mouse port, 817

selection criteria, 278-279

summary of form factors,

165-166

Super I/O chips, 244

troubleshooting, 1099

UEFI (Unified Extensible

Firmware Interface), 1001

voltage regulators, 905

WTX, 173

XT, 166-167

mothers (CD), 572

**Motion Pictures Experts Group
(MPEG) standard, 747**

motors

spindle motors, 534-535

stepper motors, 526

Mount Rainier standard, 621,

633-634

**mounting motherboards,
1018-1021**

mouse devices. *See* mice

Mouser Electronics, 1064

**MOVs (metal-oxide varistors),
984**

**MPEG (Motion Pictures Experts
Group) standard, 747**

MPEG-2 codecs, 628

MPEG-2 decoders, 628

**MR (magneto-resistive) heads,
481-482**

mSATA (mini-SATA), 437

**mSATA Port setting (BIOS SATA
Drives menu), 321**

mSATA Port x Hot Plug

**Capability setting (BIOS SATA
Drives menu), 322**

**MSAUs (multistation access
units), 882**

MS-DOS. *See* DOS

MSDOS.SYS file, 1061

**MSDS (Material Safety Data
Sheets), 1079**

msinfo32.exe, 515

**MTBF (Mean Time Between
Failures), 543, 957**

**MTTF (Mean Time To Failure),
957**

MultiAudio, 592

multichip module (MCM), 103

multicore processors, 72

AMD 64 FX, 128-130

AMD Athlon 64 X2, 128-130

AMD Athlon X2, 128-130

AMD K10, 130-134

Intel Core 2, 112-115

Intel Core i, 116

Haswell architecture, 120,
152

Intel Atom, 121

Ivy Bridge architecture, 119

Nehalem architecture,

116-118

overclocking, 151

Sandy Bridge architecture,
118-119

Intel Pentium D, 110-113

Pentium Extreme Edition,

110-113

multidomain vertical

alignment (MVA), 718

multiformat rewritable DVD

drives, 612-613

multilevel cell (MLC), 555-556

**MultiMediaCard Association
(MMCA), 551**

MultiMediaCard (MMC), 551

Multimedia CD, 593
Multimedia Devices
 (MMDevice) API, 737
multimedia extensions (MMX),
 67-68
multimeters, 1067, 1070-1071
MultiPlay specification, 592
multiple branch prediction, 69
multiple input, multiple output
 (MIMO), 865
multiple monitors, 722-723
Multiplier setting (BIOS
 Performance menu), 329
multipurpose I/O (MIO), 704
MultiRead specifications,
 590-592
multisession recording (CDs)
 DAO (disc-at-once) recording,
 619
 packet writing, 620-621
 TAO (track-at-once), 620
multistation access units
 (MSAUs), 882
multithreaded rendering, 702
multi-touch digitizing pad,
 1004
multi-touch integrated pad,
 1004
multiword DMA (direct
 memory access), 430
municipal area networks
 (MANs), 854
music. *See* audio
MuTIOL architecture, 201
MVA (multidomain vertical
 alignment), 718
Mylar, 477

N

NAND (Not AND) flash
 memory, 548
Nano-ITX motherboards, 189
nanoseconds, 362
Napier, John, 5
Napier's Bones, 5
National Committee on
 Information Technology
 Standards (NCITS), 412
National Institute for Standards
 and Technology (NIST), 451
National Television System
 Committee (NTSC), 695
Native ACPI OS PCIe Support
 setting (BIOS Power menu),
 339
NCITS (National Committee
 on Information Technology
 Standards), 412
Near Field Communication
 (NFC), 854
NEAT (New Enhanced AT)
 CS8221 chipset, 194
needle-nose pliers, 1067
negative DC voltages, 905-906
negative inertia, 824
Nehalem architecture (Core i),
 116-118
Nero AG Software InCD Reader,
 632
nested RAID levels, 472
NetBEUI, 893
NetBurst microarchitecture, 109
NET CONFIG SERVER
 command, 857
Network and Sharing Center,
 901
network cards, 31, 292
network interface adapters,
 1053
network interface cards. *See*
 NICs (network interface cards)
networks
 ad hoc mode, 887
 architecture summary, 858-860
 benefits of, 854
 Bluetooth, 868-869
 broadband technology
 CATV (cable TV), 832-836
 cellular broadband, 840-841
 comparison of access types,
 846-847
 DSL (digital subscriber
 line), 836-840
 explained, 832
 ISDN (Integrated Services
 Digital Network), 844-845
 leased lines, 845-846
 satellite broadband,
 841-844
 service interruptions, 849
 status LEDs, 851-852
 wireless broadband, 840
 cables
 cable distance limitations,
 878-880
 choosing, 899
 grounding loops, 873
 Thicknet, 871-872
 Thinnet, 872
 twisted-pair, 872-879
 client/server networks,
 856-858
 defined, 31, 853-854
 dialup modems, 847
 extranets, 855
 G.hn network standard, 895
 HFC (hybrid fiber/coax)
 networks, 833
 HomeGrid Forum, 895
 HomePNA, 894-895
 hubs, 884-885
 infrastructure mode, 887
 Internet, 855
 intranets, 855
 LANs (local area networks),
 854
 MANs (metropolitan area
 networks), 854
 minimum requirements, 855
 network software, 899-900
 NICs (network interface cards),
 292, 869-870
 bus types, 870
 connectors, 870-871
 full-duplex, 870
 half-duplex, 870
 installation, 898
 speed, 870
 testing, 899
 wireless NICs, 887-888
 PANs (personal area networks),
 854
 peer-to-peer networks, 857-858
 powerline networks, 895-896
 security, 889-891
 shared Internet connections,
 850-851
 switches, 883-884, 899
 address storing, 884
 compared to hubs, 884-885
 dual-speed, 885
 managed/unmanaged, 883
 placement of, 886
 ports, 885
 power-saving features, 885

- topologies
 - bus, 881-882
 - explained, 880-881
 - point-to-point, 889
 - ring, 882-883
 - star, 883, 888
 - WANs (wide area networks), 854
 - Wi-Fi (Wireless Fidelity)
 - 802.11a, 864-865
 - 802.11ac, 867
 - 802.11ad, 868
 - 802.11b, 863-864
 - 802.11g, 865
 - 802.11n, 865-867
 - access points, 887, 899
 - antennas, 888
 - bridges, 888
 - DHCP support, 891
 - explained, 862-863, 888
 - network speeds, 867
 - repeaters, 888
 - security, 889-891
 - signal boosters, 888
 - topologies, 889
 - users per access point, 892
 - wireless NICs, 887-888
 - wired Ethernet
 - 10 Gigabit Ethernet (10GBASE-T), 861-862
 - cables. *See* cables
 - explained, 859-860
 - Fast Ethernet, 860-861
 - Gigabit Ethernet, 861
 - hubs, 884-885
 - switches, 883-886, 899
 - WWANs (wireless wide area networks), 854
 - Neumann, John von, 6, 11
 - Newark/element14, 1064
 - Newegg.com, 999
 - New Enhanced AT (NEAT) CS8221 chipset, 194
 - NexGen Nx586 processors, 121
 - Next Generation Form Factor (NGFF), 438
 - NFC Forum, 854
 - NFC (Near Field Communication), 854
 - nForce family chipsets, 243-244
 - NGFF (Next Generation Form Factor), 438
 - Nibble Mode memory, 365-366
 - nibble mode (parallel ports), 791
 - NICs (network interface cards)
 - bus types, 870
 - connectors, 870-871
 - costs, 869-870
 - full-duplex, 870
 - half-duplex, 870
 - installation, 898
 - speed, 870
 - testing, 899
 - wireless NICs, 887-888
 - Nirsoft WirelessNetView, 1084
 - NIST (National Institute for Standards and Technology), 451
 - nits, 715
 - NLX motherboards, 172-173
 - NMOS transistors, 12
 - NO ROM BASIC - SYSTEM HALTED (error message), 351
 - No boot device available (error message), 352
 - No SATA Devices Detected setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 322
 - No Video Detected Error Beeps setting (BIOS Video menu), 325
 - No-ID sector format, 509
 - Noble, David, 566
 - Nohl, Karsten, 775
 - Non Return to Zero (NRZ), 434
 - Non Return to Zero Inverted (NRZI), 760
 - Non-System disk or disk error (error message), 351
 - Non-Volatile Memory Express (NVMe), 445
 - Non-Volatile Memory Host Controller Interface (NVMHCI), 445
 - nonblocking cache, 65
 - noncontact thermometers, 979
 - noninterlaced mode, 715
 - nonlinear power, 959
 - nonvolatile memory, 281. *See also* ROM (read-only memory)
 - nonvolatile RAM (NVRAM). *See* CMOS RAM
 - nonvolatile storage, 498. *See also* HDDs (hard disk drives)
 - NOR (Not OR) flash memory, 548
 - North Bridge chipsets, 197-199, 1000
 - Norton Ghost (Symantec), 546
 - no-tool cases, 1066
 - Novell, 25, 469
 - Noyce, Robert, 6, 14, 33-34
 - NRZI (Non Return to Zero Inverted), 760
 - Nbtlog.txt file, 1062
 - Ntdetect.com, 1061
 - NTFS (Windows NT File System), 519
 - Ntldr (NT Loader), 1061-1062
 - NT Loader (Ntldr), 1061-1062
 - NTSC (National Television System Committee), 695
 - N-type silicon, 12
 - numerical aperture, 615
 - Numlock setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 316
 - nut drivers, 1065
 - NVIDIA, 232
 - ForceWare v81.85, 704
 - nForce family, 243-244
 - SLI, 704-705
 - NVMe (Non-Volatile Memory Express), 445
 - NVMHCI (Non-Volatile Memory Host Controller Interface), 445
 - NVMHCI Workgroup, 445
 - NVRAM (nonvolatile RAM). *See* CMOS RAM
 - Nx586 processors (NexGen), 121
 - nylon cable-ties, 1067
-
- O**
- OCCT, 1055
 - OEMs (original equipment manufacturers), 291, 998
 - Oersted, Hans Christian, 476
 - OFDM (orthogonal frequency division multiplexing), 865-866, 896
 - Off state (APM), 965
 - offline devices, SPS (standby power supply), 985
 - “On Computable Numbers” (Turing), 5

- Onboard Devices menu (BIOS Setup), 315-317**
 - Audio, 320
 - PCI/PCIe Add-in Slots, 319
 - USB, 317-319
 - one-time programmable (OTP) chips, 288**
 - online systems, UPS (uninterruptible power supply), 986-988**
 - onscreen messages (POST), 1042**
 - Award BIOS/Phoenix FirstBIOS, 1044-1045
 - IBM BIOS, 1049-1051
 - open sound system (OSS) API, 748**
 - OpenAL, 738**
 - OpenAL Soft, 738**
 - OpenCL, 670**
 - OpenGL, 670, 700-701**
 - operating range (power supply), 957**
 - operating system diagnostic software, 1040, 1053-1054**
 - operating-system-independent boot process, 1056-1060, 1089-1090**
 - opposite track path (OTP), 601**
 - Optical Drive Order setting (BIOS Boot menu), 342**
 - optical drives, 1003-1004**
 - optical mice, 815-817**
 - optical SPDIF out sound card connectors, 742**
 - optical storage**
 - Blu-ray
 - compared to DVD, 615
 - drive speed, 644
 - explained, 613
 - movie playback on PCs, 628
 - speed and read/write times, 614-615
 - care and maintenance, 653-654
 - CD drives
 - access times, 645
 - bootable CDs, 652
 - buffers/cache, 646
 - CAV (constant angular velocity), 640
 - CLV (constant linear velocity), 640-643
 - data transfer rates, 640
 - DMA and Ultra-DMA, 646
 - drive sealing, 648
 - firmware updates, 654-655
 - history of, 570-571
 - interfaces, 646-647
 - laser operation, 573
 - loading mechanisms, 647
 - mechanical drive operation, 574-575
 - Mount Rainier, 633-634
 - MultiAudio, 592
 - MultiPlay, 592
 - MultiRead, 590-592
 - self-cleaning lenses, 648
 - table of drive speeds/transfer rates, 641
 - troubleshooting, 649-652
 - CDs
 - audio data information, 577-578
 - Blue Book standard (CD EXTRA), 623
 - bootable CDs, 649, 652
 - burning, 648
 - capacity, 570, 581-582
 - care and handling, 571
 - CD-DA, 618
 - CD-R, 583-587
 - CD-ROM, 618
 - CD-RW, 583-584, 588-590
 - CD TEXT, 579
 - construction, 571
 - copy protection, 581, 635-636
 - DRM (digital rights management), 636
 - DualDisc, 624-625
 - EFM data encoding, 582-583
 - explained, 570, 580, 586-588
 - file systems, 628-633
 - form factor, 570
 - For Music Use Only discs, 635
 - frames, 577-578
 - history of, 570-571
 - hub clamping area, 575
 - Labelflash, 649
 - lands, 573-574
 - lead-in, 575
 - lead-out, 575
 - LightScribe, 649
 - mass production, 571-573
 - Mount Rainier, 633-634
 - multisession recording, 619-621
 - Orange Book, 618-619
 - PCA (power calibration area), 575
 - Photo CD, 621-622
 - Picture CD, 622
 - pits, 573-574
 - PMA (power memory area), 575
 - program area, 575
 - read errors, 580-581
 - ripping, 634-635
 - sampling rates, 578
 - Scarlet Book (SA-CD), 623-624
 - sector modes/forms, 618
 - sectors, 577-578
 - subcode bytes, 578-579
 - Super Video CDs, 623
 - table of CD formats, 616-617
 - technical parameters, 576-577
 - tracks, 575
 - White Book (Video CD), 622-623
- DVD drives, 641-645**
 - access times, 645
 - BD drive speed, 644
 - buffers/cache, 646
 - compatibility, 627
 - DMA and Ultra-DMA, 646
 - drive sealing, 648
 - DVD Multi, 612-613
 - firmware updates, 654-655
 - interfaces, 646-647
 - loading mechanisms, 647
 - MultiAudio, 592
 - MultiPlay, 592
 - MultiRead, 590-592
 - self-cleaning lenses, 648
 - troubleshooting, 649-652
 - DVDs**
 - audio data information, 598-599
 - bootable DVDs, 649
 - capacity, 601-604
 - construction, 593-595
 - copy protection, 636-640
 - data zone, 595
 - DIVX (Digital Video Express), 627

- DVD-5, 601
 - DVD-9, 601
 - DVD-10, 601
 - DVD-18, 601
 - DVD Forum, 593
 - DVD-R, 608
 - DVD-R DL, 608-609
 - DVD+R, 610-612
 - DVD+R DL, 612
 - DVD-RAM, 606-608
 - DVD-RW, 609-610
 - DVD+RW, 610-612
 - DVD+RW Alliance, 593
 - DVD-Video, 593
 - EFM+ data encoding, 604
 - error handling, 599-600
 - explained, 592-593, 628
 - frames, 598-599
 - HD-DVD, 616
 - history of, 593
 - hub clamping area, 595
 - Labelflash, 649
 - lead-in zone, 595
 - lead-out zone, 595
 - LightScribe, 649
 - media compatibility, 605-606
 - OTP (opposite track path), 601
 - playing on PCs, 627-628
 - PTP (parallel track path), 601
 - sectors, 598-599
 - tables of formats/standards, 605, 625-627
 - technical parameters, 596-597
 - tracks, 595
 - explained, 569-570
 - troubleshooting
 - disc burning, 652
 - disc read failures, 649-652
 - disc write failures, 650-651
 - firmware updates, 654-655
 - slow drive speeds, 651
- Optical Storage Tecnology Association (OSTA), 632-633**
- optimizing performance. *See* performance optimization**
- Orange Book standard, 618-619**
- original equipment manufacturers (OEMs), 291**
- orthogonal frequency division multiplexing (OFDM), 866, 896**
- OS ACPI C2 Report setting (BIOS Power menu), 339**
- OS ACPI C3 Report setting (BIOS Power menu), 339**
- OS/2 Warp, 469**
- Osborne, Adam, 7**
- OSS (open sound system) API, 748**
- OSTA (Optical Storage Tecnology Association), 632-633**
- OSx86 Project, 19, 26**
- OTP (one-time programmable) chips, 288**
- OTP (opposite track path), 601**
- outlet testers, 1072**
- output ratings (power supply), 955-956**
- overburning CDs, 586**
- overclocking, 142**
- bus speeds and multipliers, 149
 - CPU voltage settings, 152
 - Haswell processors, 152
 - Ivy Bridge processors, 151
 - modern PC clocks, 145-147
 - pitfalls, 149-151
 - quartz crystals, 142-145
 - Sandy Bridge processors, 151
 - tips and guidelines, 147-148
 - unlocking cores, 148-149
- Overclocking Assistant setting (BIOS Performance menu), 329**
- overheating. *See* heating/cooling issues**
- overloading power supply, 973**
- Overridden Host Clock Frequency setting (BIOS main menu), 314**
- Overridden Memory Speed setting (BIOS main menu), 314**
- Overridden Processor Speed setting (BIOS main menu), 314**
- Overridden Processor Turbo Speed setting (BIOS main menu), 314**
- Override enabled <0096> Defaults loaded (error message), 1045**
- overrides**
- bus overrides, 330
 - memory overrides, 331-332
 - processor overrides, 332-334
- Over-Temperature Threshold setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 328**
- Over-Voltage Threshold setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 328**
- overvoltage protection (power supply), 958**
- oxide media, 523**

P

P8 power supply connectors, 929-931

P9 power supply connectors, 929-931

packaging processors

- BBUL (bumpless build-up layer), 80

- FC-PGA (flip-chip pin grid array), 79

- PGA (pin grid array), 79-80

- SEC (single edge contact), 80

- SPGA (staggered pin grid array), 78

Packet Binary Convolutional Coding (PBCC-22), 865

packets

- ATAPI (AT Attachment Packet Interface), 449

- packet writing, 620-621

PAC (PCI/AGP Controller). *See* North Bridge chipsets

paged memory, 365-366

Page Mode memory, 365-366

paging, 365

pairing, 101, 868

PAL (Phase Alternate Line), 695

Panel Power-Down Delay Time (ms) setting (BIOS Advanced Flat Panel Display menu), 326

Panel Power-On Delay Time (ms) setting (BIOS Advanced Flat Panel Display menu), 326

- PanelLink, 683
- PANs (personal area networks), 854
- Paragon GPT Loader, 309, 471
- paragraphs (ROM), 286
- Parallel ATA. *See* PATA (Parallel ATA)
- Parallel Port Mode setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 317
- Parallel Port setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 316
- parallel ports
 - 25-pin connectors, 789
 - bidirectional (8-bit), 791-792
 - compared to serial ports, 757-758
 - configuration, 792-793
 - ECP (Enhanced Capabilities), 792
 - EPP (Enhanced Parallel Port), 792
 - explained, 784, 789
 - IEEE 1284 standard, 790-791
 - standard, 791
- parallel track path (PTP), 601
- parameter translation. *See* translation
- PARD (Periodic and Random Deviation), 958
- parity
 - block data with, 472
 - checking, 390-391
 - errors, 401
 - parity bits, 390
 - parity inner (PI) bytes, 598
 - parity outer (PO) bytes, 598
 - striping with, 472
- Parkinson, Cyril Northcote, 499
- Parkinson's Law, 499-500
- Parted Magic, 515, 520
- Partial-CAV (P-CAV) technology, 640
- partial-response, maximum-likelihood (PRML) decoders, 490-491
- PARTIES (Protected Area Run Time Interface Extension Services), 305
- partitions
 - GPT (GUID Partition Table), 470-471
 - HDDs (hard disk drives), 513-515, 519-520
 - SSD (solid-state drive), 557
- parts grabbers, 1065, 1075
- Pascal, Blaise, 5
- Pascaline digital adding machine, 5
- passive heatsinks, 156
- passive PFC (power factor correction), 959
- passive preventative maintenance, 1075
 - dust, 1085
 - heating and cooling, 1081-1082
 - operating environment, 1081
 - pollutants, 1085
 - power cycling, 1082
 - power-line noise, 1083-1084
 - RFI (radio-frequency interference), 1084
 - static electricity, 1083
- PassMark Software, 1070
- passwords, 334
- PATA (Parallel ATA), 412
 - defined, 409
 - DMA (direct memory access) transfer modes, 429-430
 - dual-drive configurations, 426-429
 - I/O cables, 423-425
 - I/O connectors, 419-422
 - 40-pin connectors, 420-421
 - 50-pin connectors, 422-423
 - PIO (Programmed I/O) transfer modes, 429
 - signals, 425-426
- patents, 24
- PAVP setting (BIOS Video menu), 325
- PBCC-22 (Packet Binary Convolutional Coding), 865
- PC 99 Design Guide website, 741
- PC Advanced Technology (PC-AT), 7
- PC133 specification, 367-368
- PCA (power calibration area), 575
- PC-AT (PC Advanced Technology), 7
- P-CAV (Partial-CAV) technology, 640
- PC Card, 553
- Pc-Check, 1055
- PC Diag Professional Suite, 1055
- PC-Doctor Service Center, 1055
- PCG (*Platform Compatibility Guide*), 940-941
- PCH Core setting (BIOS Performance menu), 330
- PCH Core Voltage Override setting (BIOS Performance menu), 330
- PCH (Platform Controller Hub), 999
- P-CHS parameters, 458
- PCI (Peripheral Connect Interface), 265-268
 - adapter cards, 266
 - board configurations, 266-267
 - bus types, 266
 - interrupts, 275
 - IRQ Steering, 272, 275
 - PCI Express, 268-270
 - specifications, 264-265
- PCI Bus Frequency setting (BIOS Performance menu), 330
- PCI Bus Limit setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 317
- PCI buses, 256
- PCI Express. *See* PCIe
- PCI Express Bus Frequency setting (BIOS Performance menu), 330
- PCI Latency Timer setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 316
- PCI/PCIe Add-in Slots menu (BIOS Setup), 319
- PCIe ASPM L0s setting (BIOS Power menu), 339
- PCIe ASPM L1 setting (BIOS Power menu), 339
- PCIe ASPM Support setting (BIOS Power menu), 339
- PCIe (PCI Express), 256, 268-270, 679
 - lanes, 706-707
 - PCIe x16 Graphics Power connectors, 949-953
 - PCIe x16 v2.0, 86
 - PCIe x16 video cards, 1100
 - PCI Express M.2, 438-439

- PCI/PCIe Slot Information setting (BIOS PCI/PCIe Add-in Slots menu), 319**
- PCMark benchmark, 57**
- PCMCIA (Personal Computer Memory Card International Association), 553**
- PC-Technician, 1055**
- PdaNet, 849**
- peak inrush current (power supply), 957**
- peer-to-peer networks, 857-858**
- Pentium, 100-102**
 - BTB (branch target buffer), 101
 - chipsets, 202-203
 - instruction processing, 102
 - math coprocessor, 102
 - MMX (multimedia extensions), 67-68
 - socket specifications, 80-83
 - specifications, 101
 - SPGA (staggered pin grid array), 78
 - SSE (Streaming SIMD Extensions), 68
 - superscalar technology, 100
 - twin data pipelines, 100-101
- Pentium II, 103-106**
 - chipsets, 203-207
 - dynamic execution, 69-70
 - SECC (single edge contact cartridge), 80
 - socket specifications, 80-83
- Pentium III, 103, 106-107**
 - chipsets, 203-207
 - SECC (single edge contact cartridge), 80
 - socket specifications, 80-83
 - SSE (Streaming SIMD Extensions), 68
- Pentium 4, 108-109**
 - chipsets
 - ATI, 231
 - Intel 96x series, 217
 - Intel 915 family, 215
 - Intel 925X family, 215-216
 - Intel 945 Express family, 216
 - Intel 955X, 217
 - Intel 975X, 217
 - NVIDIA, 232
 - reference tables, 208-214
 - SiS, 231
 - ULi, 231
 - VIA, 232
 - NetBurst microarchitecture, 109
 - Pentium 4 Extreme Edition, 110
 - specifications, 109
- Pentium-compatible processors**
 - AMD Athlon, 122-123
 - AMD Athlon MP, 124
 - AMD Athlon XP, 124
 - AMD Duron, 123
 - AMD K6, 69, 122
 - AMD K6-2, 122
 - AMD Sempron, 128
 - NexGen Nx586, 121
- Pentium D, 110-113, 231**
- Pentium Extreme Edition, 110-113**
- Pentium-MMX, 67-68**
- Pentium Pro, 103-104**
 - chipsets, 203-207
 - dynamic execution, 69-70
 - socket specifications, 80-83
 - SPGA (staggered pin grid array) packaging, 78
- Performance Memory Profiles setting (BIOS Performance menu), 331**
- Performance menu (BIOS Setup), 328-330**
 - Bus Overrides, 330
 - Memory Overrides, 331-332
 - Processor Overrides, 332-334
- performance optimization. *See also heating/cooling issues***
 - BD drives, 644
 - CD drives
 - access times, 645
 - buffers/cache, 646
 - CAV (constant angular velocity), 640
 - CLV (constant linear velocity), 640-643
 - data transfer rates, 640
 - drive speeds/transfer rates, 641
 - DVD drives, 641-645
 - access times, 645
 - buffers/cache, 646
 - DMA and Ultra-DMA, 646
 - HDDs (hard disk drives)
 - average access times, 542
 - average seek times, 541
 - cache programs, 542
 - interleave, 543
 - latency, 541-542
 - reliability, 543-546
 - transfer rates, 539-541
 - memory speed
 - clock speeds, 363
 - cycle times, 363
 - DDR SDRAM, 369-370
 - DDR2 SDRAM, 371-372
 - DDR3 SDRAM, 373-374
 - DDR4 SDRAM, 375
 - GHz (gigahertz), 362
 - interleaving, 366
 - MHz (megahertz), 362
 - module speeds, 388
 - nanoseconds, 362
 - processor bus speeds, 363-365
 - SDRAM, 368
 - overclocking
 - bus speeds and multipliers, 149
 - CPU voltage settings, 152
 - IHaswell processors, 152
 - Ivy Bridge processors, 151
 - modern PC clocks, 145-147
 - pitfalls, 149-151
 - quartz crystals, 142-145
 - Sandy Bridge processors, 151
 - tips and guidelines, 147-148
 - unlocking cores, 148-149
 - software, 700
- Periodic and Random Deviation (PAR), 958**
- Peripheral Connect Interface buses. *See* PCI buses**
- peripheral diagnostics software, 1040**
- peripheral power connectors, 946-947**
- peripherals. *See* input devices**
- perpendicular magnetic recording (PMR), 495-497**
- personal area networks (PANs), 854**
- Personal Computer Memory Card International Association, 553**
- perspective correction, 699**
- PFA (Predictive Failure Analysis), 544**
- PFC (power factor correction), 958-959**
- PGA (pin grid array), 79-80**

- Phase Alternate Line (PAL), 695
 - phase-change material, 157
 - phase-change recording, 607
 - Phenom
 - chipsets
 - AMD 690 series chipsets, 236
 - AMD 700 series chipsets, 237-238
 - AMD 800 series chipsets, 237-238
 - AMD 900 series chipsets, 237-241
 - AMD A series chipsets, 241-243
 - AMD (ATI) 480x and 500 series chipsets, 236
 - overview, 130-134
 - Phenom II, 130-134
 - Philips CD-ROM design, 570-571
 - Phoenix Technologies
 - BIOS error codes, 352
 - Phoenix BIOS 4 and later, 1048
 - Phoenix BIOS 486 and earlier, 1046-1047
 - POST error codes, 1043-1044
 - POST onscreen messages, 1044-1045
 - reverse engineering of IBM software, 24-25
 - phone line surge protectors, 984-985
 - Photo CDs, 621-622
 - photolithography, 75-76
 - photoresist coating (CDs), 572
 - physical configuration, documenting, 1010
 - physical formatting. *See* low-level formatting
 - PI (parity inner) bytes, 598
 - Pico-ITX motherboards, 189
 - pico sliders, 507
 - piconets, 868
 - Picture CDs, 622
 - piezoelectricity, 142-143
 - Piledriver FX processors, 134-137
 - pin grid array (PGA), 79-80
 - pinned magnetic layers, 483
 - PIO (Programmed I/O) transfer modes, 429
 - pitch, 734
 - pits
 - CDs, 571-574
 - DVDs, 594
 - pixels, 710-714
 - bad pixels, 730
 - dead pixels, 730
 - pixels per inch (PPI), 815
 - stuck pixels, 730
 - pixie dust, 524
 - planar. *See* motherboards
 - plasma displays, 720
 - plated thin-film media, 523
 - Platform Compatibility Guide* (PCG), 940-941
 - Platform Controller Hub (PHC), 999
 - Platform Key (PKpub) setting (BIOS Secure Boot Configuration menu), 345
 - platters, 504, 522
 - pliers, 1067
 - Plug and Play. *See* PnP
 - PMA (power memory area), 575
 - PMOS transistors, 13
 - PMR (perpendicular magnetic recording), 495-497
 - PnP (Plug and Play)
 - hot-plugging, 767
 - PnP BIOS, 347-348
 - PO (parity outer) bytes, 598
 - POD (Pseudo Open Drain), 374, 675
 - point of presence (PoP), 845
 - point-to-point topology, 889
 - pointing devices
 - choosing, 1004
 - mice
 - ball-driven mice, 815
 - buttons, 815
 - cleaning, 821, 1080-1081
 - components, 814-815
 - defined, 31
 - history of, 814
 - hybrid mice, 818-819
 - keyboard/mouse interface connectors, 808-809
 - manufacturers, 814
 - optical mice, 815-817
 - PS/2 mouse port, 817
 - scroll wheels, 819
 - sensitivity, 815
 - touch-sensitive mice, 820
 - troubleshooting, 821
 - USB (Universal Serial Bus), 818
 - pointing sticks, 822
 - touch pads, 824-825
 - touchscreen technology, 826-827
 - trackballs, 814, 825-826
 - TrackPoint, 822-824
 - wireless, 827
 - Bluetooth, 828
 - IR (infrared), 828
 - multiple devices with single tranceiver, 829
 - power management, 828-829
 - proprietary radio frequency, 828
 - troubleshooting, 829
- polarizing filters (LCDs), 716-717
- pollutants, 1085
- PoP (point of presence), 845
- Portable Device Charging Mode setting (BIOS USB menu), 318
- ports
 - addresses, 276-277
 - ATX motherboard ports, 181
 - EUHP (eSATA USB Hybrid Port), 441
 - explained, 757, 1001-1003
 - FireWire. *See* FireWire
 - hot-plugging, 779-782
 - IEEE 1394. *See* IEEE, IEEE 1394
 - legacy ports, 757, 1002
 - motherboard mouse port (PS/2), 817
 - parallel ports
 - 25-pin parallel port connectors, 789
 - bidirectional (8-bit) parallel ports, 791-792
 - compared to serial ports, 757-758
 - configuration, 792-793
 - ECP (Enhanced Capabilities) parallel ports, 792
 - EPP (Enhanced Parallel Port), 792
 - explained, 784, 789

- IEEE 1284 standard, 790-791
- standard parallel ports, 791
- serial ports
 - 9-pin serial port connectors, 787
 - 9-pin-to-25-pin serial port connectors, 788
 - 25-pin serial port connectors, 787
 - compared to parallel ports, 757-758
 - configuration, 788
 - explained, 784-785
 - locations, 785-788
 - UART (Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter) chips, 788
- switch ports, 885
- USB. *See* USB (Universal Serial Bus)
- positive DC voltages**
 - voltage rails, 904-905
 - voltage regulators, 905
- positive-pressure-ventilation design, 912**
- POS (Power on Suspend), 971**
- POST (power on self test)**
 - audio error codes, 1041
 - AMI BIOS, 1042-1043
 - Award BIOS/Phoenix FirstBIOS, 1043-1044
 - IBM BIOS, 1048
 - IBM/Lenovo, 1052-1053
 - Phoenix BIOS, 1046-1048
- checkpoint codes, 1041
- explained, 285, 399, 1039-1040
- fatal errors, 1040
- onscreen messages, 1042
 - Award BIOS/Phoenix FirstBIOS, 1044-1045
 - IBM BIOS, 1049-1051
- POST cards, 1067
- troubleshooting, 1089-1090
- POST Code Routing setting (BIOS Boot Display Options menu), 344**
- postcodemaster.com, 1041**
- Poulsen, Valdemar, 495**
- power calibration area (PCA), 575**
- power connectors**
 - 4-pin +12V power connectors, 941-942
 - 4-pin to 8-pin +12V power connectors, 944
 - 8-pin +12V power connectors, 942-943
 - AT, 929-931
 - ATX12V 2.x 24-pin, 936-939
 - ATX/ATX12V 1.x
 - 6-pin auxiliary power connectors, 935-936
 - 20-pin main power connectors, 931-933
 - maximum power-handling capabilities, 934-935
 - Molex Mini-Fit Jr. power connectors, 933-934
 - backward/forward compatibility, 944-946
 - Dell proprietary ATX design, 946
 - explained, 928-929
 - floppy power connectors, 947-948
 - PCG (Platform Compatibility Guide), 940-941
 - PCI Express x16 Graphics Power connectors, 949-953
 - peripheral power connectors, 946-947
 - power switch connectors
 - color coding, 927-928
 - front panel
 - motherboard-controlled switches, 925-927
 - front panel power supply AC switches, 927-928
 - integral power supply AC switches, 927
 - SATA power connectors, 948-949
 - VRM (voltage regulator module), 939-940
- power cycling, 968-971, 1082**
- Power Delivery (USB), 773**
- power factor correction (PFC), 958-959**
- Power_Good signal, 906-907**
- power LED indications, 247-248**
- power management. *See also* PSUs (power supply units)**
 - 80 PLUS Program, 963-964
 - ACPI (Advanced Configuration and Power Interface), 966-968
 - APM (Advanced Power Management), 965
 - BIOS Power menu, 337-340
 - DPMS (Display Power Management Signaling), 716
 - Energy 2000 standard, 716
 - Energy Star standard, 716
 - ENERGY STAR systems, 965
 - legacy power management, 968
 - SMM (System Management Mode), 65-66
 - wireless input devices, 828-829
- power memory area (PMA), 575**
- Power menu (BIOS Setup), 337-340**
- Power_OK signal, 906-907**
- power on self test. *See* POST (power on self test)**
- Power on Suspend (POS), 971**
- Power Over eSATA (eSATAp), 441-443**
- Power Supervisor Shutdown setting (BIOS Power menu), 339**
- Power Supply Design Guide for Desktop Platform Form Factors, 942***
- power supply. *See* PSUs (power supply units)**
- power supply testers, 977-978**
- power switch connectors**
 - color coding, 927-928
 - front panel
 - motherboard-controlled switches, 925-927
 - front panel power supply AC switches, 927-928
 - integral power supply AC switches, 927
- power-line noise, 1083-1084**
- Power-On to Backlight Enable setting (BIOS Advanced Flat Panel Display menu), 326**

- power-protection systems
 - backup power
 - standby power supply, 985-986
 - UPS (uninterruptible power supply), 986-988
 - explained, 982-988
 - line conditioners, 985
 - phone line surge protectors, 984-985
 - surge protectors, 984
- powerline networks, 895-896
- PPI (pixels per inch), 815
- PrairieTek 2.5" drives, 502-503
- preboot environment (BIOS), 305-307
- Predictive Failure Analysis (PFA), 544
- prefetching, 68
- prefixes for decimal/binary multiples, 451
- pre-grooves (CD-R), 584
- Press ESC to skip memory test (error message), 1044
- Press TAB to show POST screen (error message), 1045
- preventative maintenance. *See* care and maintenance
- Primary master hard disk fail (error message), 1045
- Primary slave hard disk fail (error message), 1045
- Primary Video Adapter setting (BIOS Video menu), 325
- primitives, 699
- PRML (partial-response, maximum-likelihood) decoders, 490-491
- probes (logic), 1071
- Processor C States setting (BIOS Power menu), 339
- Processor Core setting (BIOS Performance menu), 330
- processor ducts, 161
- Processor Frequency ID Utility, 148
- Processor Identification Utility, 148
- Processor Overrides settings (BIOS Setup), 332-334
- Processor Power Efficiency Policy setting (BIOS Power menu), 340
- Processor Speed setting (BIOS main menu), 314
- Processor System Agent setting (BIOS Performance menu), 330
- Processor Turbo Speed setting (BIOS main menu), 314
- Processor Type setting (BIOS main menu), 314
- processors. *See specific processors (for example, Pentium)*
- Professional 3DNow!, 69
- program area (CDs), 575
- programmable ROM (PROM), 288-289
- Programmed I/O (PIO) modes, 429
- projectors, LCD (liquid crystal display), 721-722
- PROM (programmable ROM), 288-289
- proprietary-design motherboards, 189
- proprietary power supply standards, 909
- proprietary radio frequency input devices, 828
- ProtectDisc, 638
- Protected Area Run Time Interface Extension Services (PARTIES), 305
- protective coating (CDs), 573
- PS/2 mouse port, 817
- PS/2 Port setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 317
- PS/2-type connectors, 169
- PS3 form factor, 914
- PSB (processor side bus). *See* buses
- Pseudo Open Drain (POD), 374, 675
- PS_ON signal, 906, 925
- PSUs (power supply units)
 - +3.3V power sources, 904
 - 5V power sources, 905-906
 - +5V power sources, 904
 - 12V power sources, 905-906
 - +12V power sources, 904
 - backup power
 - standby power supply, 985-986
 - UPS (uninterruptible power supply), 986-988
 - batteries
 - replacing, 992
 - RTC/NVRAM, 988-992
 - buying tips, 980-982
 - connecting, 1023-1025
 - constant voltage, 903
 - CrossfireX certification, 960
 - defined, 31
 - efficiency, 958
 - ESD (electrostatic discharge) protection, 1009-1010, 1068
 - floppy power connectors, 947-948
 - form factors
 - ATX/ATX12V, 910-913
 - CFX12V, 920
 - EPS/EPS12V, 917-918
 - explained, 907-908
 - Flex ATX, 922-924
 - LFX12V, 922
 - proprietary standards, 909
 - PS3, 914
 - SFX/SFX12V, 913-917
 - table of, 909
 - TFX12V, 918-920
 - hold-up time, 957
 - importance of, 903
 - input range, 957
 - linear design, 953-954
 - line regulation, 958
 - loads, 953-954
 - apparent power, 959
 - inductive, 958
 - load regulation, 958
 - maximum load current, 958
 - minimum load current, 958
 - reactive power, 959
 - resistive, 958
 - working power, 959
 - modular cables, 981-982
 - modular power supplies, 1023
 - motherboard power connectors
 - 4-pin +12V power connectors, 941-942
 - 4-pin to 8-pin +12V power connectors, 944
 - 8-pin +12V power connectors, 942-943
 - AT, 929-931
 - ATX12V 2.x 24-pin, 936-939
 - ATX/ATX12V 1.x, 931-936

backward/forward, 944-946
 Dell proprietary ATX design, 946
 explained, 928-929
 PCG (Platform Compatibility), 940-941
 power switch connectors, 925-928
 VRM (voltage regulator, 939-940
 MTBF (Mean Time Between Failures), 957
 negative DC voltages, 905-906
 outlet testers, 1072
 output ratings, 955-956
 overloading, 973
 overvoltage protection, 958
 PARD (Periodic and Random Deviation), 958
 PCI Express x16 Graphics Power connectors, 949-953
 peak inrush current, 957
 peripheral power connectors, 946-947
 PFC (power factor correction), 958-959
 positive DC voltages
 voltage rails, 904-905
 voltage regulators, 905
 power cycling, 968-971
 power management, 716, 968
 80 PLUS Program, 963-964
 ACPI (Advanced Configuration and, 966-968
 APM (Advanced Power Management), 965
 DPMS (Display Power Management Signaling), 716
 Energy 2000 standard, 716
 ENERGY STAR systems, 965
 SMM (System Management Mode), 65-66
 Power_Good signal, 906-907
 power-protection systems
 backup power, 985
 explained, 982-984
 line conditioners, 985
 phone line surge protectors, 984-985
 surge protectors, 984
 power-use calculations, 961-963
 powering off/on
 electrical costs, 969-970
 S3 (Suspend To RAM) state, 970-971
 S4 (Hibernate) state, 971
 thermal shock, 968-969
 preventative maintenance
 power cycling, 1082
 power-line noise, 1083-1084
 static electricity, 1083
 processor operating voltages, 93-94, 152
 protective features, 956
 ripple, 958
 safety certifications, 960-961
 SATA power connectors, 948-949
 SLI-ready, 960
 soft-power feature, 906
 sources for replacement power supplies, 982
 switching design, 904, 953-954
 test equipment
 back probing, 976-977
 digital infrared thermometers, 979
 DMMs (digital multimeters), 974-977
 power supply testers, 977-978
 variable voltage transformers, 979-980
 transient response, 957
 troubleshooting, 972-973, 1090
 diagnostic procedures, 973
 inadequate cooling, 973-974
 overloaded power supply, 973
 universal power supplies, 956
 voltage measurements, 976-977
PTP (parallel track path), 601
P-type silicon, 12
pure mechanical keyswitches, 798-800
PWR_OK signal, 906-907

Q

QPI Power Management setting (BIOS Power menu), 340
QPI (Quick Path Interconnect), 87
QPSK/CCK data encoding, 865
QuantiSpeed, 124
quartz crystals, 142-145
Quick Path Interconnect (QPI), 87
QuickStop response (TrackPoint), 824
QuickTechPRO, 1055
quiet boots, 293

R

RAB (Raid Advisory Board), 472
Radio-Electronics, 866
radio frequency input devices, 828
radio-frequency interference (RFI), 1084
RadioLabs, 1085
Raid Advisory Board (RAB), 472
RAID (redundant array of independent disks), 471
 levels, 472-474
 onboard BIOS, 292
 software RAID, 474
rails (voltage), 904-905
RAMAC (Random Access Method of Accounting and Control), 475
Rambus DRAM (RDRAM), 375
Rambus inline memory modules (RIMMs), 376, 380
RAM (random access memory) cache, 1001
 bus snooping, 65
 cache controllers, 65
 defined, 58, 360
 direct-mapped cache, 64
 explained, 359
 fully associative mapped cache, 64
 hard disk drive cache programs, 542
 hits/misses, 360
 Level 1, 58-60, 360
 Level 2, 61, 360
 Level 3, 61-62, 361

- Pentium-MMX
 - improvements, 67
 - performance and design, 62-63
 - set associative cache, 64
 - speed, 65
 - TLB (translation lookaside buffer), 65
 - write-back cache, 401
 - write-through cache, 64
- CMOS RAM
 - addresses, 303-304
 - backing up, 294
 - configuring with BIOS Setup. *See* Setup (BIOS)
 - defined, 284-285
 - diagnostic status byte codes, 304
 - compared to storage, 356
- DDR SDRAM, 368-370
- DDR2 SDRAM, 370-372
- DDR3 SDRAM, 372-374
- DDR4 SDRAM, 374-375
- defined, 31
- DIP (dual inline package) chips, 375
- DMA (Direct Memory Access), 276, 646
- DRAM (dynamic RAM), 357-359
- ECC (error correcting code), 391-392
- EDO RAM (extended data out RAM), 366-367
- explained, 355-357
- FPO DRAM (Fast Page Mode DRAM), 365-366
- hard fails, 389
- HMA (high memory area), 52
- installation, 1017
- layout, 356
- logical mapping, 356
- memory modules
 - capacities, 380-381
 - DIMMs (dual inline memory modules), 376-379, 383-384, 396, 1001
 - dual rank, 376
 - installation, 397-398
 - memory banks, 382, 387-388
 - module size/features, 385-387
 - purchasing, 395-397
 - registered modules, 382
 - replacing with
 - higher-capacity versions, 397
 - RIMMs (Rambus inline memory modules), 376, 380
 - SIMMs (single inline memory modules), 376-377, 397
 - single rank, 376
 - speeds, 388
- parity checking, 390-391
- purchasing, 395-397
- RDRAM (Rambus DRAM), 375
- RTC/NVRAM batteries, 988
 - modern CMOS batteries, 989-990
 - absolute/unique CMOS batteries, 990-991
 - troubleshooting, 991-992
- SDRAM (synchronous DRAM), 367-368
- soft errors, 389-390
- speed
 - clock speeds, 363
 - cycle times, 363
 - GHz (gigahertz), 362
 - interleaving, 366
 - MHz (megahertz), 362
 - nanoseconds, 362
 - processor bus speeds, 363-365
- SRAM (static RAM), 359-361
- system logical memory layout, 405-408
- troubleshooting, 399-403, 1096-1099
 - diagnostic software, 399-400
 - memory defect isolation procedures, 403-405
 - POST (Power On Self Test), 399
 - step-by-step process, 401-403
 - types of errors, 401
- Ultra-DMA, 646
- upgrading, 392-395
- video RAM, 674-675, 707
 - DDR SDRAM, 675
 - GDDR2 SDRAM, 675
 - GDDR3 SDRAM, 675
 - GDDR4 SDRAM, 676
 - GDDR5 SDRAM, 676
 - RAM calculations, 676-677
 - SGRAM, 675
 - speed, 676
 - video memory bus width, 677-678
 - VRAM, 675
 - WRAM, 675
 - volatile storage, 356
- RAMdisk, 554**
- Random Access Method of Accounting and Control (RAMAC), 475**
- ranks of memory modules, 376**
- rasterization, 699**
- Raytek, 979**
- RDRAM (Rambus DRAM), 375**
- reactive power, 959**
- read errors (CDs), 580-581**
- read latency, 365**
- read-only memory. *See* ROM (read-only memory)**
- read process
 - flash memory, 563-564
 - magnetic storage, 478-479**
- read/write heads. *See* heads**
- ReadyBoost, 564-565**
- real mode, 50, 406**
- Realtek 3D SoundBack, 739**
- real-time clock/nonvolatile memory (RTC/NVRAM), 284**
- real-time clock. *See* RTC (real-time clock)**
- rear out sound card connectors, 742**
- receptacle testers, 1072**
- recording
 - CDs, 586, 648
 - DAO (disc-at-once) recording, 619
 - packet writing, 620-621
 - track-at-once, 620
 - recording media, 522
 - AFC (antiferromagnetically coupled), 523-524
 - oxide, 523
 - thin-film, 523
 - sound sampling, 735-736
 - standard recording, 516
 - ZBR (zoned-bit recording), 516-518**
- Recording Review, 748**

- recovery**
 - flash BIOS, 300-302
 - HDDs (hard disk drives), 505-506
 - System Restore, 1076
- Recuva**, 520
- Red Book (CD-DA) format**, 618
- Red Hill Hardware Guide**, 506
- Reduced Instruction Set Computer (RISC)**, 66, 795
- redundant array of independent disks**. *See* RAID
- refresh rates**, 714
- region codes (Blu-ray)**, 640
- region-free DVD players**, 639
- regional playback control (RPC)**, 639
- The Register**, 28
- registered memory modules**, 382
- regulators (voltage)**, 905
- reinstalling components**, 1086
- reliability**
 - ATA (AT Attachment), 410
 - HDDs (hard disk drives)
 - MTBF (mean time between failures), 543
 - PFA (Predictive Failure Analysis), 544
 - S.M.A.R.T. (Self-Monitoring, Analysis, and Reporting Technology), 544-546
- remote power switch connectors**. *See* power switch connectors
- Removable Drive Order setting (BIOS Boot menu)**, 342
- removable storage devices**
 - choosing, 1003-1004
 - explained, 547
 - flash memory
 - card capacities, 560-561
 - card readers, 563-564
 - CFast, 550
 - CompactFlash, 549-550
 - comparison of, 559-561
 - development of, 548
 - device sizes, 549
 - explained, 356, 547-549
 - file systems, 562-563
 - Flash-based SSDs, 554-555
 - keychain devices, 547
 - Lexar Memory Stick PRO, 552
 - Lexar Memory Stick PRO Duo, 552
 - MMC (MultiMediaCard), 551
 - NAND (Not AND), 548
 - NOR (Not OR), 548
 - PC Card, 553
 - ReadyBoost support, 564-565
 - SD (SecureDigital), 552
 - SmartMedia, 551
 - Sony Memory Stick, 552
 - Sony Memory Stick Micro, 552
 - Sony Memory Stick PRO-XC, 552
 - speed classes, 561-562
 - SSD (solid-state drive), 553, 557-558
 - thumb devices, 547
 - USB flash drives, 558-559
 - xD-Picture Card, 553
 - XQD, 550-551
 - floppy drives, 566-567
 - SSD (solid-state drive), 553
 - applications, 557-558
 - Flash-based SSDs, 554-555
 - MLC (multilevel cell), 555-556
 - partition alignment, 557
 - SLC (single-level cell), 555-556
 - SSD awareness in Windows, 556
 - TLC (triple-level-cell), 555-556
 - TRIM command, 556-557
 - virtual SSD (RAMdisk), 554
 - tape drives, 567
- rendering images**, 699-700
 - AMD CrossFire, 705-707
 - AMD Eyefinity, 706
 - NVIDIA SLI, 704-705
 - PCIe lanes, 706-707
 - video RAM size, 707
- Repeat Delay parameter (Windows keyboards)**, 806
- Repeat Rate parameter (Windows keyboards)**, 806
- repeaters**, wireless, 888
- replacing components**
 - batteries, 992
 - bootstrap approach, 1087-1088
 - compared to reinstalling components, 1086
 - known-good spare technique, 1087
 - power supply, 982
 - video adapters, 1033
- report status command**, 544
- reprogrammable microcode**, 95
- Reset Intel AMT to default factory setting (BIOS Maintenance menu)**, 312
- resistive power**, 958
- resolution**, 708-709
- resources**. *See* system resources
- Responsiveness setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu)**, 328
- Restore Default Configuration setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu)**, 328
- restore points**, 1076
- Resuming from disk, Press TAB to show POST screen (error message)**, 1045
- reverse-engineering software**, 24
- RF (radio frequency) input devices**, 828
- RFI (radio-frequency interference)**, 1084
- RG-58 cable (Thinnet)**, 872
- RIMMs (Rambus inline memory modules)**, 376, 380
- ring topology**, 882-883
- ripping CDs**, 634-635
- ripple (power supply)**, 958
- RISC (Reduced Instruction Set Computer)**, 66, 795
- RJ-45 connectors**, 870
- RLL (run length limited)**, 488-489
- Roberts, Ed**, 15
- Rock Ridge file system**, 633
- Rock Ridge Interchange Protocol (RRIP)**, 633
- ROM (read-only memory)**. *See also* BIOS (basic input/output system)
 - defined, 285-286
 - EEPROM (electronically erasable programmable ROM), 290-291

- EPROM (erasable programmable ROM), 289-290
 - explained, 357
 - flash ROM, 290-291
 - hardware, 285-287
 - manufacturers, 291
 - mask ROM, 288
 - PROM (programmable ROM), 288-289
 - shadowing, 287
 - root hubs, 760
 - rotary voice-coil actuators, 528
 - routers, 850-851
 - RPC (regional playback control), 639
 - RRIP (Rock Ridge Interchange Protocol), 633
 - RTC (real-time clock), 284, 988
 - modern CMOS batteries, 989-990
 - obsolete/unique CMOS batteries, 990-991
 - troubleshooting, 991-992
 - RTS2011LC cooling system, 159
 - rubber dome keyswitches, 801
 - run length limited (RLL), 488-489
 - Rutledge, Joseph, 822
- S**
-
- S1 State Indicator setting (BIOS Power menu), 340
 - S3 State Indicator setting (BIOS Power menu), 340
 - S3 (Suspend To RAM) state, 970-971
 - S4 (Hibernate) state, 971
 - S-100 bus, 15
 - SA-CD (Super Audio CD), 623-624
 - Safe Removal settings (drives), 781-782
 - SafeAudio, 636
 - safety. *See* security
 - SAL (Soft Adjacent Layer) structure, 482
 - sampling, 578, 735-736. *See also* Waveform audio
 - SanDisk Corporation
 - CFast, 550
 - CompactFlash, 549-550
 - XQD, 550-551
 - Sandy Bridge architecture, 118-119, 151, 224-225
 - SASI (Shugart Associates System Interface). *See* SCSI (small computer system interface)
 - SATA Controller Mode setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 322
 - SATA Drives menu (BIOS Setup), 320-323
 - SATA Express, 432-434
 - SATA Port x Hot Plug Capability setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 322
 - SATA Port x setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 322
 - SATA (Serial ATA)
 - AHCI (Advanced Host Controller Interface), 444-445
 - backward compatibility, 431
 - BIOS Setup, 320-323, 443
 - cables and connectors, 434-437
 - CD/DVD drive interfaces, 646-647
 - defined, 409
 - eSATA (external SATA), 439-441
 - eSATAp (Power Over eSATA), 441-443
 - explained, 431
 - mSATA (mini-SATA), 437
 - NVMe (Non-Volatile Memory Express), 445
 - PCI Express M.2, 438-439
 - power connectors, 948-949
 - SATA Express, 432-434
 - Serial ATA International Organization, 412, 432
 - standards and performance, 431-432
 - transfer modes, 432, 445-446
 - satellite broadband
 - explained, 841-842
 - HughesNet, 842
 - performance issues, 844
 - StarBand, 843
 - WildBlue, 843
 - satellite speakers, 754
 - Save Custom Defaults setting (BIOS Exit menu), 346
 - SB 810 southbridge chip, 237
 - SB 850 southbridge chip, 237
 - scalable link interface (SLI), 949-953
 - scan codes, 806-807
 - scan conversion, 699
 - scan-line interfacing (SLI), 704
 - scan rates, 714
 - Scarlet Book standard (SA-CD), 623-624
 - SCAT (Single Chip AT) chipsets, 194
 - scientific method, 1086
 - scratchy sound,
 - troubleshooting, 751-752
 - screwdrivers, 1067, 1074
 - scroll wheels (mouse), 819
 - SCSI (small computer system interface), 566
 - SD (SecureDigital), 552
 - SD (Super Density) disks, 593
 - SDP (serial presence detect), 383
 - SDRAM (synchronous DRAM), 367-368, 378
 - SDR (single data rate) DIMMs, 368, 383
 - SDSL (Symmetrical DSL), 838
 - Seagate 8TB Archive v2 HDD, 497
 - sealing CD/DVD drives, 648
 - SECAM (Sequential Couleur Avec Mémoire), 695
 - SECC (single edge contact cartridge), 80
 - SEC-DED (single-bit error-correction double-bit error detection), 391
 - second-party memory modules, 395
 - secondary cache. *See* Level 2 cache
 - Secondary LAN setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 317
 - Secondary master hard disk fail (error message), 1045
 - Secondary SATA Mode setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 322
 - Secondary SATA setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 322
 - Secondary slave hard disk fail (error message), 1045
 - Secondary USB 3.0 Controller setting (BIOS USB menu), 318

sector addressing

- CHS (cylinder head sector)
 - 2.1 GB barrier, 459
 - 4.2 GB barrier, 460-462
 - 8.4 GB barrier, 465-466
 - 528 MB barrier, 455-457
- BIOS commands versus ATA commands, 454
- CHS bit-shift translation, 457-459
- CHS/LBA conversions, 453-454
 - compared to LBA (logical block address), 452-453
- LBA (logical block address)
 - 137 GB barrier and beyond, 466-468
- BIOS commands versus ATA commands, 454
- CHS/LBA conversions, 453-454
 - compared to CHS (cylinder head sector), 452-453
 - LBA-assist translation, 462-464
- prefixes for decimal/binary multiples, 451
- sectors, 504. *See also* sector addressing; tracks**
 - 512-byte sector in recent drives, 510
 - Advanced Format (4K sectors), 511-513
 - CDs, 577-578
 - data bytes, 508
 - defined, 507
 - DVDs, 598-599
 - fields, 508
 - gaps in, 508
 - headers/trailers, 508
 - No-ID sector format, 509
 - numbering, 508
 - sector drive partition alignment, 513-515
 - usable space, 508
 - Western Digital WD1003/WD1006 (IBM AT) 512-byte sector format, 509
 - Xebec 1210/1220 (IBM XT) 512-byte sector format, 509
- Secure Boot Mode setting (BIOS Secure Boot Configuration menu), 345**

- Secure Boot setting (BIOS Secure Boot Configuration menu), 345**
 - Secure Virtual Machine (SVM) Mode setting (BIOS Setup), 346**
 - security**
 - ATA (AT Attachment)
 - ATA Security Mode, 447-448
 - HPAs (host protected areas), 448-449
 - biometric security, 559
 - BIOS Setup settings, 334-337
 - CD copy protection, 581, 635-636
 - DRM (digital rights management), 636
 - DSL (digital subscriber line), 838
 - DVD copy protection, 636-637
 - breakability of, 638
 - Cinavia, 638
 - CSS (content scramble system), 637-638
 - ProtectDisc, 638
 - region codes, 640
 - RPC (regional playback control), 639
 - Internet connections
 - explained, 848-849
 - routers, 850-851
 - service interruptions, 849
 - shared connections, 850
 - passwords, 334
 - power-protection systems
 - backup power, 985
 - explained, 982-984
 - line conditioners, 985
 - phone line surge protectors, 984-985
 - surge protectors, 984
 - USB (Universal Serial Bus), 774-775
 - viruses, 295
 - war driving, 889
 - WEP (wired equivalent privacy), 890-891
 - wireless networks, 889-891
 - WPA (Wi-Fi Protected Access), 890
- Security menu (BIOS Setup), 334-337**
 - seek times, 500, 541**

- Seidon 120 liquid cooler, 159**
- self-cleaning lenses (CD/DVD drives), 648**
- Self-Monitoring, Analysis, and Reporting Technology (S.M.A.R.T.), 415, 544-546**
- Selker, Ted, 822**
- semiconductors, 12, 28**
- semiproproprietary LPX motherboards, 170**
- Sempron processors**
 - chipsets
 - AMD 690 series, 236
 - AMD 700 series, 237-238
 - AMD 800 series, 237-238
 - AMD 900 series, 237-241
 - AMD A series, 241-243
 - AMD (ATI) 480x and 500 series, 236
 - overview, 128-134
- sensitivity of mice, 815**
- SEPP (single edge processor package), 80**
- Sequential Couleur Avec Mémoire (SECAM), 695**
- Serial ATA International Organization, 412, 432**
- Serial ATA. *See* SATA**
- Serial Port Swap setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 317**
- Serial Port x setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 317**
- serial ports, 788**
 - 9-pin serial port connectors, 787
 - 9-pin-to-25-pin serial port connectors, 788
 - 25-pin serial port connectors, 787
 - compared to parallel ports, 757-758
 - configuration, 788
 - explained, 784-785
 - locations, 785-788
 - UART (Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter) chips, 788
- serial presence detect (SPD), 383**
- Series A/B connectors (USB), 766**
- SERs (soft error rates), 358, 389-390**

- servo mechanisms, 528-531**
 - dedicated servo, 531-532
 - disk sweep, 529
 - embedded servo, 530-531
 - gray code, 528
 - servowriters, 528
 - thermal recalibration, 529
 - wedge servo, 530
- servo-controlled systems, 527**
- servowriters, 528**
- set associative cache, 64**
- Set Hard Disk Drive Password setting (BIOS Security menu), 336**
- Set Master Key Hard Disk Drive Password setting (BIOS Security menu), 335**
- SET MAX ADDRESS command, 449**
- Set Supervisor Password setting (BIOS Security menu), 336**
- Set User Password setting (BIOS Security menu), 336**
- Setup (BIOS), 285**
 - accessing, 310
 - Advanced Flat Panel Display menu, 325-326
 - AMD-specific BIOS settings, 346
 - Audio menu, 320
 - Boot Configuration menu, 344
 - Boot—Boot Display Options menu, 343-344
 - Boot—Secure Boot
 - Configuration menu, 345
 - Boot menu, 341-343
 - Exit menu, 345-346
 - Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu, 327-328
 - main menu, 313-315
 - Maintenance menu, 311-312
 - Onboard Devices menu, 315-317
 - overview, 310-311
 - PCI/PCIe Add-in Slots menu, 319
 - Performance menu, 328-330
 - Bus Overrides, 330
 - Memory Overrides, 331-332
 - Processor Overrides, 332-334
 - Power menu, 337-340
 - running, 1033-1035
 - SATA Drives menu, 320-323
 - Security menu, 334-337
 - USB menu, 317-319
 - Video menu, 323-325
- setup passwords, 334**
- SEUs (single event upsets), 389**
- SFX power supply, 913-917**
- SFX12V power supply, 913-917**
- SGI OpenGL, 700-701**
- SGRAM (Synchronous Graphics RAM), 675**
- shading, 697-699**
- shadowed ROM (read-only memory), 287**
- sharing**
 - Internet connections, 850-851
 - interrupts, 272
- shielded twisted-pair (STP) cables, 872-873**
- Shima, Masatoshi, 34-35**
- Shingled Magnetic Recording (SMR), 497-498**
- Shockley, William, 6, 12**
- Short Duration Power Limit Override (Watts) setting (BIOS Performance menu), 334**
- Shugart, Alan, 502, 566**
- Shugart Associates, 502**
- Shugart Associates System Interface (SASI). *See* SCSI (small computer system interface)**
- shutdown, troubleshooting, 1091**
- Shutdown.exe, 1063**
- signals**
 - keyboard connector signals, 809
 - PATA (Parallel ATA) signals, 425-426
 - Power_Good, 906-907
 - PS_ON, 906, 925
 - signal boosters, 888
 - signal processing methods (audio), 743
 - signal skew, 757
 - signal-to-noise ratio (SNR), 735
- SIIG, 452**
- silicon, 12, 74**
 - silicon on insulator (SOI), 76
 - silicon transistors, 13
- Silicon Image PanelLink, 683**
- SIMMs (single inline memory modules), 376**
 - 30-pin SIMM, 377
 - 72-pin SIMM, 377
 - purchasing, 397
- Simon computer, 22**
- Single Chip AT (SCAT) chipsets, 194**
- single data rate (SDR) DIMMs, 368, 383**
- single-density encoding, 487**
- single edge contact cartridge (SECC), 80**
- single edge processor package (SEPP), 80**
- single event upsets (SEUs), 389**
- single inline memory modules. *See* SIMMs**
- single-level cell (SLC), 555-556**
- single rank memory modules, 376**
- single-bit error-correction double-bit error detection (SEC-DED), 391**
- single-gap heads, 481**
- single-sided memory modules, 376**
- singleword DMA (direct memory access), 429-430**
- SiS (Silicon Integrated Systems) chipsets, 231, 242**
- SIV, 293**
- SIW (System Information for Windows), 452, 1097**
- size**
 - flash memory devices, 549
 - hard disk drive platters, 522
 - video monitors, 707-708
- skins (keyboard), 813**
- Skull Backlighting setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 317**
- slave drives (ATA), 426**
- SLC (single-level cell), 555-556**
- Sleep-and-Charge (USB), 767-768**
- sleep feature for speakers, 754**
- sliders (head), 483-486**
- slimline cases, 997**
- SLI (scalable link interface)**
 - power connectors, 949-953
 - PCIe lanes, 706-707
 - SLI-ready power supplies, 960
 - SLI (scan-line interfacing), 704

- slot load mechanism (CD/DVD drives), 647
 - slots (processor), 189-192
 - Smart Cat Pro Touchpad, 825
 - SmartMedia, 551
 - Smartronix, 1070
 - S.M.A.R.T. (Self-Monitoring, Analysis, and Reporting Technology), 415, 544-546
 - S.M.A.R.T. setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 322
 - SMI (System Management Interrupt), 65
 - SMM (System Management Mode), 65-66
 - SMR (Shingled Magnetic Recording), 497-498
 - snooping (bus), 65
 - SNR (signal-to-noise ratio), 735
 - S/N (signal-to-noise ratio), 735
 - socketed op amp chips, 744
 - sockets, 189-192
 - LIF (low insertion force), 84
 - Socket AM1 (Socket FS1B), 92-93
 - Socket AM2, 89-91
 - Socket AM2+, 90-91
 - Socket AM3, 90-91
 - Socket AM3+, 91
 - Socket F (1207FX), 91
 - Socket FM1, 92
 - Socket FM2, 92
 - Socket FM2+, 92
 - Socket LGA775, 84-85
 - Socket LGA1150, 89
 - Socket LGA1155, 87
 - Socket LGA1156, 85-86
 - Socket LGA1366, 86-87
 - Socket LGA2011, 87
 - Socket LGA2011-v3, 89
 - specifications, 80-83
 - ZIF (zero insertion force), 78, 84
 - SODIMMx setting (BIOS main menu), 314
 - Soft Adjacent Layer (SAL) structure, 482
 - soft error rates (SERs), 358, 389-390
 - soft memory fails, 389-390
 - Soft Power, 906, 912
 - soft-off switches, 925
 - software
 - copyright protection, 24
 - industry control of, 23-25
 - optimization, 700
 - reverse-engineering, 24
 - software RAID, 474
 - software resources, 1006-1007
 - troubleshooting, 1089
 - SOI (silicon on insulator), 76
 - solid-state floppy disk card (SSFDC), 551
 - solid-state drive. *See* SSD (solid-state drive)
 - Sony
 - 3.5" half-height drives, 502
 - CD-ROM design and development, 570-571
 - DRM (digital rights management), 636
 - Memory Stick, 552
 - Memory Stick Micro, 552
 - Memory Stick PRO-XC, 552
 - Sound Blaster, 736
 - Sound Blaster Pro, 736
 - sound cards
 - AdLib, 736
 - choosing, 1005
 - connectors, 740-744
 - analog RCA, 743
 - aux in, 743
 - coaxial PDIF, 742
 - HDMI (High Definition Multimedia Interface), 743
 - line in sound card connectors, 741
 - line out sound card connectors, 741
 - microphone in connectors, 742
 - MIDI in/out, 743
 - mono in connectors, 742
 - optical SPDIF out, 742
 - rear out sound card connectors, 742
 - socketed op amp chips, 744
 - world clock I/O, 743
 - XLR input/output, 743
 - data compression, 746-747
 - defined, 31
 - drivers, 747
 - frequency response, 734
 - history of, 736
 - integrated audio chipsets, 748
 - Microsoft Windows audio support, 736
 - 3D gaming standards, 738-739
 - core audio APIs, 737-738
 - DirectX, 737
 - EAX (environmental audio extensions), 739
 - legacy audio support, 740
 - OpenAL, 738
 - MIDI support features, 745-746
 - monophonic/stereophonic, 745
 - sampling, 735-736
 - signal processing methods, 743
 - SNR (signal-to-noise ratio), 735
 - Sound Blaster, 736
 - Sound Blaster Pro, 736
 - sound production features, 748
 - sound properties, 734
 - total harmonic distortion, 734
 - troubleshooting, 749
 - advanced features, 752
 - low volume, 750
 - no sound, 750
 - problems playing specific file formats, 751
 - scratchy sound, 751-752
 - speakers, 751
 - startup problems, 752
 - with Device Manager, 752
 - USB-based audio processors, 745
 - volume control, 745
- Sound Forge, 748
- sound. *See* audio
- source (MOSFETs), 12
- southbridge chipsets, 197-199
- spatial streams, 865
- S/PDIF sound card connectors, 742
- speakers
 - amplification, 753
 - connectors, 254
 - DBB (dynamic bass boost), 754
 - explained, 753
 - frequency response, 753
 - interference, 754
 - satellite speakers, 754

- sleep feature, 754
- surround sound, 754-755
- total harmonic distortion, 753
- troubleshooting, 751
- volume control, 754
- watts, 753
- Specialized Products**
 - Company, 1069**
 - speculative execution, 69-70**
- speed**
 - BD drives, 644
 - CD drives
 - access times, 645
 - buffers/cache, 646
 - CAV (constant angular velocity), 640
 - CLV (constant linear velocity), 640-643
 - data transfer rates, 640
 - DMA and Ultra-DMA, 646
 - table of drive speeds/transfer rates, 641
 - CD-R speed ratings, 587-588
 - DVD drives, 641-645
 - access times, 645
 - buffers/cache, 646
 - DMA and Ultra-DMA, 646
 - flash memory cards, 561-562
 - HDDs (hard disk drives)
 - average access times, 542
 - average seek times, 541
 - cache programs, 542
 - interleave, 543
 - latency, 541-542
 - transfer rates, 539-541
 - memory speed
 - cache, 65
 - clock speeds, 363
 - cycle times, 363
 - DDR SDRAM, 369-370
 - DDR2 SDRAM, 371-372
 - DDR3 SDRAM, 373-374
 - DDR4 SDRAM, 375
 - GHz (gigahertz), 362
 - interleaving, 366
 - MHz (megahertz), 362
 - module speeds, 388
 - nanoseconds, 362
 - processor bus speeds, 363-365
 - SDRAM, 368
 - NICs (network interface cards), 870
 - overclocking
 - bus speeds and multipliers, 149
 - CPU voltage settings, 152
 - Haswell processors, 152
 - Ivy Bridge processors, 151
 - modern PC clocks, 145-147
 - pitfalls, 149-151
 - quartz crystals, 142-145
 - Sandy Bridge processors, 151
 - tips and guidelines, 147-148
 - unlocking cores, 148-149
 - processors, 55-58
 - Wi-Fi networks, 867
 - video RAM, 676
- Speed setting (BIOS Performance menu), 330**
- SpeedFan, 1055**
- SPGA (staggered pin grid array), 78**
- spills on keyboards, cleaning, 813**
- spin rates (HDDs), 504**
- spin-coating process (CD-R), 585**
- spin-valve heads, 482-483**
- spindle motors, 534-535**
- Spitfire (Duron), 123**
- splash screens, 293**
- SPS (standby power supply), 985-986**
- SPSYNC (spindle synchronization signal), 426**
- sputtered thin-film media, 523**
- sputtering, 480, 523**
- SRAM (static RAM). *See also* cache**
 - compared to DRAM, 359
 - explained, 359
 - hits/misses, 360
 - Level 1 cache, 360
 - Level 2 cache, 360
 - Level 3 cache, 361
- SSD (solid-state drive)**
 - applications, 557-558
 - configuration
 - automatic drive detection, 1030-1031
 - explained, 1027-1028
 - defined, 553
 - Flash-based SSDs, 554-555
 - installation, 1028-1030
 - MLC (multilevel cell), 555-556
 - partition alignment, 557
 - SLC (single-level cell), 555-556
 - SSD awareness in Windows, 556
 - TLC (triple-level-cell), 555-556
 - TRIM command, 556-557
 - virtual SSD (RAMdisk), 554
- SSE (Streaming SIMD Extensions), 68**
- SSFDC (solid-state floppy disk card), 551**
- SSIDs, 890**
- Stabilant 22a, 800, 1078**
- staggered pin grid array (SPGA), 78**
- standard parallel ports, 791**
- standard recording, 516**
- standard thick client, 997**
- standard thin client, 997**
- standby power supply, 985-986**
- Standby state (APM), 965**
- Stanley Supply & Services, 1064, 1069**
- star topology, 883, 888**
- StarBand, 843**
- start bits, 785**
- start-stop communications, 847**
- startup process, troubleshooting, 752**
- Startup Sound setting (BIOS Boot menu), 342**
- Static Column memory, 365-366**
- static contrast ratio, 715**
- static electricity, 1083**
- static-filled sound, troubleshooting, 751-752**
- static RAM. *See* SRAM (static RAM)**
- status LEDs (broadband devices), 851-852**
- stepper motors, 526**
- steppers, 76**
- stereophonic sound cards. *See* sound cards**
- STFT, 718**
- STOP errors, 1090**
- stored-program technique, 11**
- STP (shielded twisted-pair) cables, 872-873**
- Streaming SIMD Extensions (SSE), 68**
- Streamroller processors, 137**

- striping disks, 472-473
- STR (Suspend to RAM), 970-971
- stuck keyswitches,
 - troubleshooting, 812
- stuck pixels (LCDs), 730
- subcode bytes (CDs), 578-579
- subpixels, 717
- substrate material (magnetic storage), 477
- Super Audio CD (SA-CD), 623-624
- Super Density (SD) disks, 593
- Super I/O chips, 197-199, 244
- Super Video CDs, 623
- Super-IPS (in-place switching), 718
- Superchips, 290
- SuperFetch, 564
- superparamagnetic limit, 524
- superscalar technology, 66-67, 100
- SuperSpeed USB (USB 3.0), 768-770
- SuperSpeed + USB (USB 3.1), 771-772
- supertiling, 705
- supervisor passwords, 334
- Supervisor Password setting (BIOS Security menu), 336
- surge protectors, 984
- surprise removal, 780
- surround sound, 754-755
- Suspend setting (BIOS Security menu), 336
- Suspend state (APM), 965
- Suspend to RAM (STR), 970-971
- swabs, 1079
- switches, 883-884, 899
 - address storing, 884
 - compared to hubs, 884-885
 - dual-speeds, 885
 - front panel AC switches, 927-928
 - front panel
 - motherboard-controlled, 925-927
 - integral AC switches, 927
 - managed/unmanaged, 883
 - placement of, 886
 - ports, 885
 - power-saving features, 885
- switching power supply
 - loads, 953-954
 - apparent power, 959
 - inductive, 958
 - load regulation, 958
 - maximum load current, 958
 - minimum load current, 958
 - reactive power, 959
 - resistive, 958
 - working power, 959
 - overview, 904, 953-954
- Symantec Norton Ghost, 546
- Symmetrical DSL (SDSL), 838
- Sync sector field, 508
- synchronous DRAM (SDRAM), 367-368
- Synchronous Graphics RAM (SGRAM), 675
- synthetic benchmarks, 54
- SYSmark 2012, 58
- System Agent Voltage Override setting (BIOS Performance menu), 331
- system assembly
 - cables, 1006, 1033
 - cases, 997-998, 1018-1021
 - cover assembly, 1033
 - custom PC configurations, 995-997
 - audio/video editing systems, 996
 - gaming systems, 996
 - graphics systems, 995
 - home server systems, 996-997
 - home theater systems, 996
 - standard thick client, 997
 - standard thin client, 997
 - virtualization systems, 996
 - documentation of physical configuration, 1010
 - ESD (electrostatic discharge) protection, 1009-1010
 - expansion cards, 1033
 - explained, 993-995, 1007
 - hardware resources, 1006-1007
 - HDDs (hard disk drives)
 - choosing, 1003
 - drive configuration, 1027-1028
 - drive installation, 1028-1030
- heatsinks, 1005-1006, 1011-1017
- input devices, 1004
- memory modules, 1017
- miscellaneous hardware, 1006
- motherboards, 1026-1027
 - BIOS, 1000-1001
 - cables, 1026
 - chipsets, 999-1000
 - Desktop Form Factors
 - website, 999
 - explained, 999
 - integrated adapters, 1002
 - memory, 1001
 - mounting in case, 1018-1021
 - ports, 1001-1003
 - UEFI (Unified Extensible Firmware Interface), 1001
- operating system installation, 1035-1036
- power supply
 - connecting, 1023-1025
 - modular power supplies, 1023
 - preparation, 1007-1009
 - processors, 998-999, 1011-1017
 - required tools, 1007-1009
 - software resources, 1006-1007
 - sound cards, 1005
- SSDs (solid-state drives)
 - automatic drive detection, 1030-1031
 - drive configuration, 1027-1028
 - drive installation, 1028-1030
 - troubleshooting, 1037
 - video adapters, 1004-1005
 - installation, 1031
 - removing, 1033
- system boards. *See* motherboards
- system boot process. *See* boot process
- System Date setting (BIOS main menu), 315
- System Fan Control setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 328

- System Fan Speed setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 328
 - System Information for Windows (SIW), 452, 1097
 - system interface (video)
 - AGP (Accelerated Graphics Port), 678-679
 - overview, 678
 - PCIe (PCI Express), 679
 - system logical memory layout, 405-408
 - System Management Interrupt (SMI), 65
 - System Management Mode (SMM), 65-66
 - system memory. *See* RAM (random access memory)
 - system passwords, 334
 - system resources, 270-271
 - DMA (direct memory access) channels, 276
 - I/O port addresses, 276-277
 - IRQs (interrupt request channels)
 - 8-bit ISA bus interrupts, 272
 - 16-bit ISA/EISA/MCA bus interrupts, 273-274
 - Advanced Programmable Interrupt, 275
 - conflicts, 275
 - edge-triggered interrupt sensing, 271
 - interrupt sharing, 272
 - maskable interrupts, 272
 - PCI interrupts, 275
 - PCI IRQ Steering, 272
 - System Restore, 1076
 - system startup, 1033-1035
 - System Time setting (BIOS main menu), 315
 - system tray, 779
 - system types, 29-30
- ## T
-
- T-1 connections, 845
 - tables, GPT (GUID Partition Table), 470-471
 - TAC Design Guide, 161
 - tailgates, 417
 - Tanisis, 400, 1073
 - TAO (track-at-once) recording, 620
 - tape drives, 567
 - TASC (Thermally Advantaged Small Chassis) Design Guide, 161
 - tCL setting (BIOS Performance menu), 332
 - TCP/IP, 892-893
 - TDC Current Limit Override (Amps) setting (BIOS Performance menu), 333
 - TDP Power Limit Override (Watts) setting (BIOS Performance menu), 333
 - Teal, Gordon, 6
 - Technical Committee T13, 412
 - telephony connectors, 254
 - temperature acclimation (HDDs), 534
 - temperature probes, 1074
 - tessellation (DirectX), 702
 - test equipment
 - DMMs (digital multimeters), 1067, 1070-1071
 - electrical testing equipment, 1069
 - electric screwdrivers, 1074
 - logic probes, 1071
 - loopback connector, 1069-1070
 - memory testers, 1072-1074
 - outlet testers, 1072
 - testing
 - burn-in testing, 1054-1055
 - cables, 811
 - manufacturing tests, 349
 - monitors, 726-729
 - NICs (network interface cards), 899
 - power supply
 - back probing, 976-977
 - digital infrared thermometers, 979
 - DMMs (digital multimeters), 974-977
 - power supply testers, 977-978
 - variable voltage transformers, 979-980
 - processors, 77, 94-95
 - video adapters, 726-727
 - Tether, 849
 - tethering, 831, 849
 - texture mapping, 697-699
 - tFAW setting (BIOS Performance menu), 331
 - TF (thin film) heads, 480
 - TFT (thin film transistor) arrays, 717-718
 - TFX12V power supply, 918-920
 - THD (total harmonic distortion), 734, 753
 - theater surround sound, 754-755
 - thermal interface material (TIM), 1014
 - thermal recalibration (servo mechanisms), 529
 - thermal resistance, 156
 - thermal shock, 968-969
 - thermally advantaged chassis
 - cooling fans, 159-160
 - maximum heatsink inlet temperatures, 160
 - processor ducts, 161
 - specifications, 160-161
 - Thermally Advantaged Small Chassis (TASC) Design Guide, 161
 - thermometers
 - digital infrared thermometers, 979
 - infrared thermometers, 1074-1075
 - thick Ethernet coaxial cables, 871-872
 - Thicknet, 871-872
 - thin Ethernet coaxial cables, 872
 - thin-film media, 523
 - thin film (TF) heads, 480
 - thin film transistor (TFT) arrays, 717-718
 - thin form factor (TFX12V) power supply, 918-920
 - Thinnet, 872
 - Thomas, Thampy, 121
 - threads, 72
 - thumb flash memory devices, 547
 - Thunderbolt Controller setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 316
 - Thunderbolt technology, 782-784

- TIM (thermal interface material), 1014
- timeline of computer history, 5-10
- TLB (translation lookaside buffer), 65
- TLC (triple-level-cell), 555-556
- TMDs (Transition Minimized Differential Signaling), 683
- Token-Ring, 882
- topologies
 - bus, 881-882
 - explained, 880-881
 - point-to-point, 889
 - ring, 882-883
 - star, 883, 888
- Topre keyswitch, 801
- toroids, 1084
- toroids, 1084
- Torture Test (GIMPs), 1055
- Torx drivers, 1065
- Toshiba xD-Picture Card, 553
- total harmonic distortion (THD), 734, 753
- Total Memory setting (BIOS main menu), 315
- touch keyboards, 804
- touch pads, 824-825
- touch-sensitive mice, 820
- touchscreens, 719-720, 826-827
 - interfacing, 719-720
 - setup, 720
 - technologies, 719
- tower cases, 998
- TPI (tracks per inch), 505
- track-at-once (TAO) recording, 620
- track following systems, 527
- track pads, 824-825
- trackballs, 814, 825-826
- TrackPoint pointing device, 822-824
- tracks. *See also* sectors
 - CDs, 575
 - defined, 507
 - densities, 505
 - DVDs, 595
 - HDDs, 503
 - tracks per inch (TPI), 505
- trailers (sectors), 508
- transceivers, 829, 837
- transfer modes
 - PATA DMA (direct memory access), 429-430
 - PATA PIO (Programmed I/O), 429
 - SATA (Serial ATA), 445-446
- transfer rates
 - CD drives, 640
 - DMA (direct memory access), 430
 - HDDs (hard disk drives), 500, 539-541
 - PATA DMA (direct memory access), 429-430
 - PATA PIO (Programmed I/O), 429
 - SATA (Serial ATA), 432
- transformers, variable voltage, 979-980
- transient response (power supply), 957
- transistors
 - Graphene-based, 13
 - invention of, 11-12
 - MOSFETs (Metal Oxide Semiconductor Field Effect Transistors), 12-13
 - PMOS, 13
 - silicon, 13
 - Tri-Gate, 13-14
- transition cells, 478
- Transition Minimized Differential Signaling (TMDs), 683
- translation
 - CHS bit-shift translation, 457-459
 - LBA-assist translation, 462-464
 - translation lookaside buffer (TLB), 65
- Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP), 892-893
- tRASmin setting (BIOS Performance menu), 331
- tray load mechanism (CD/DVD drives), 647
- tRC setting (BIOS Performance menu), 332
- tRCD setting (BIOS Performance menu), 332
- tREF, 358
- tri-channel memory, 388
- Tri-Gate transistors, 13-14
- TRIM command, 556-557
- triodes, 11
- triple-level-cell (TLC), 555-556
- Tripp Lite, 988
- troubleshooting. *See also* diagnostic software; errors; testing
 - 3TB drives, 1098
 - adapter cards, 1089-1090, 1100
 - audio, 1092
 - advanced features, 752
 - Device Manager, 752
 - low volume, 750
 - no sound, 750
 - problems playing specific file formats, 751
 - scratchy sound, 751-752
 - sound cards, 749
 - speakers, 751
 - startup problems, 752
 - basic guidelines, 1085
 - BD (Blu-ray), 653
 - BIOS error messages, 348-349
 - AMI BIOS, 351
 - Award BIOS, 351
 - Compaq BIOS, 351
 - IBM BIOS, 350-351
 - Insyde BIOS, 352
 - Phoenix BIOS, 352
 - boot process, 1089, 1096
 - bootable CDs, 652
 - bootstrap approach, 1087-1088
 - broadband service
 - interruptions, 849
 - broadband signal lights, 851-852
 - BSOD (Blue Screen Of Death) errors, 1053
 - CD/DVD drives, 1098
 - disc burning, 652
 - disc read failures, 649-652
 - disc write failures, 650-651
 - firmware, 654-655
 - slow drive speeds, 651
 - CMOS batteries, 991-992
 - DVDs, 599-600
 - emergency flash BIOS
 - recovery, 300-302
 - ESD (electrostatic discharge), 1009-1010
 - Fatal Exception errors, 1091
 - frozen/locked systems, 1095-1099
 - HDDs (hard disk drives), 1095-1099

- Internet connections, 1091
- IRQs (interrupt request channels) conflicts, 275
- keyboards, 811, 1091-1092
 - cleaning, 812-813
 - connectors, 812
 - defective cables, 811-812
 - stuck keyswitches, 812
- known-good spare technique, 1087
- maintenance tools, 1063-1064, 1068
 - 2.5" ATA drive cables and adapters, 1067
 - 3.5" drive enclosure, 1068
 - cleaning materials, 1067
 - data transfer cables and adapters, 1067
 - DMMs (digital multimeters), 1067, 1070-1071
 - electric screwdrivers, 1067, 1074
 - electrical testing equipment, 1069
 - ESD (electrostatic discharge) protection kits, 1068
 - files, 1067
 - flashlights, 1067
 - hemostats, 1067
 - infrared thermometers, 1074-1075
 - lithium coin cell batteries, 1068
 - logic probes, 1071
 - loopback connector, 1069-1070
 - markers/pens, 1067
 - memory testers, 1072-1074
 - needle-nose pliers, 1067
 - nut drivers, 1065
 - nylon cable-ties, 1067
 - outlet testers, 1072
 - parts grabbers, 1065, 1075
 - POST cards, 1067
 - safety, 1068-1069
 - spare keyboard/mouse, 1068
 - spare parts, 1068
 - temperature probes, 1074
 - Torx drivers, 1065
 - tweezers, 1065
 - vises/clamps, 1067
- Windows install media, 1067
- wire cutters, 1067
- wire strippers, 1067
- MBR errors, 348-349, 352-353
- memory
 - ECC (error correcting code), 391-392
 - hard fails, 389
 - parity checking, 390-391
 - soft errors, 389-390
- mice, 821
- microphones, 756
- Missing operating system error message, 1096
- monitors, 728-731, 1092-1093
 - bad pixels, 730
 - dead pixels, 730
 - monitor adjustments, 729
 - monitor repairs, 731-732
 - monitor testing, 728-729
 - stuck pixels, 730
- motherboard installation, 1099
- PCIe x16 video cards, 1100
- POST (power on self test). *See* POST
- power supply, 972-973, 1090
 - diagnostic procedures, 973
 - with DMMs. *See* DMMs (digital multimeters)
 - inadequate cooling, 973-974
 - overloaded power supply, 973
- processors, 161-163
 - bugs, 94-95
 - reprogrammable microcode, 95
 - upgrades, 1094-1095
- RAM (random access memory), 399-403, 1096-1099
 - diagnostic software, 399-400
 - memory defect isolation procedures, 403-405
 - POST (Power On Self Test), 399
 - step-by-step process, 401-403
 - types of errors, 401
- reinstallation versus replacement, 1086
- scientific method, 1086
- software, 1089
- STOP errors, 1090
- system assembly, 1037
- USB (Universal Serial Bus), 1098
 - video adapters, 725-726
 - video cards, 1093
 - video drivers, 727
 - Windows shutdown, 1091
 - wireless input devices, 829
- tRP setting (BIOS Performance menu), 332**
- tRRD setting (BIOS Performance menu), 332**
- TRS-80 Model 1 computers, 35**
- tRTP setting (BIOS Performance menu), 332**
- true ROM (read-only memory), 288**
- true UPS (uninterruptible power supply), 986**
- Trusted Platform Module setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 317**
- tubes, vacuum, 11-12**
- Turbo Boost, 333-334**
- TurboCore, 670**
- Turing, Alan, 5**
- Turing Machine, 5**
- turning off/on systems**
 - electrical costs, 969-970
 - S3 (Suspend To RAM) state, 970-971
 - S4 (Hibernate) state, 971
 - thermal shock, 968-969
- TV display interfaces, 695-696**
- tweezers, 1065**
- twisted-pair cables**
 - building, 875-879
 - cable distance limitations, 878-880
 - Category 3 cable, 874
 - Category 5 cable, 874
 - Category 6 cable, 874
 - Category 6a cable, 874
 - crossover cables, 877
 - grounding loops, 873
 - STP (shielded twisted-pair), 872-873
 - wiring standards, 875-876

tWR setting (BIOS Performance menu), 332

tWTR setting (BIOS Performance menu), 332

Type-C cable, 772

typematic functions, 805-806

U

UART (Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter) chip, 788

UDF Reader 2.5, 632

UDF (Universal Disk Format), 620, 632-633

UDF Volume Reader 7.1.0.95, 632

UDMA (Ultra-DMA), 416-418

Udpixel, 730

UEFI Boot setting (BIOS Boot menu), 342

UEFI Microsoft PnP ACPI Registry, 347

UEFI (Unified Extensible Firmware Interface), 291, 1001
BIOS limitations, 307-309
explained, 307
support for, 309

UHA (Ultra High Aperture), 718

UHS (Ultra High Speed) Class marking, 562

UL (Underwriters Laboratories) power supply safety certifications, 960
surge protector standards, 984

ULi Electronics chipsets, 231

Ultimate Boot CD, 400, 1055

Ultra High Aperture (UHA), 718

Ultra High Speed (UHS) Class marking, 562

Ultra-DMA, 430, 646

Ultra-Speed drives, 590

Ultra-Speed Plus drives, 590

Ultrathin Touch Mouse (Logitech), 820

ultrawideband (UWB), 774

UMA (unified memory architecture), 659

Unattended BIOS Configuration setting (BIOS Security menu), 336

Uncore Multiplier setting (BIOS Performance menu), 331

Uncore Voltage Override setting (BIOS Performance menu), 331

“Understanding SD Association Speed Ratings” (Lexar), 562

Under-Speed Threshold setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 328

Under-Voltage Threshold setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 328

Underwriters Laboratories. *See* UL

Unicomp, 803, 813

Unified Extensible Firmware Interface. *See* UEFI (Unified Extensible Firmware Interface)

unified memory architecture (UMA), 659

UniGine Heaven DX11, 704

uninterruptible power supply. *See* UPS (uninterruptible power supply)

UNIVAC (Universal Automatic Computer), 11

Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (UART) chip, 788

Universal Automatic Computer (UNIVAC), 11

Universal Disk Format (UDF), 620, 632-633

universal power supplies, 956

Universal Serial Bus. *See* USB

Unlimited Boot to Network Attempts setting (BIOS Boot menu), 342

unlocking cores, 148-149

unmanaged switches, 883

unrecoverable errors, 510

unshielded twisted-pair cables. *See* UTP cables

updating

CD/DVD firmware, 654-655

processor microcode, 95

Upgrading and Repairing Servers (Mueller), 757

u-pipes, 101

uplink ports, 886

UPS (uninterruptible power supply), 986-988

USB (Universal Serial Bus)

CD/DVD drives, 647
connectors

Mini/Micro A/B connectors, 766

mini plugs and sockets, 766
Series A/B connectors, 766

USB 1.1-2.0 header connector pinout, 249

USB 3.0 header connector pinout, 251

explained, 758-759

functions, 760

hot-plugging, 779-782

hubs, 758-760

keyboards, 810

legacy support, 805

maximum cable lengths, 762

mice interfaces, 818

Power Delivery, 773

power usage, 761

security risks, 774-775

troubleshooting, 1098

Type-C cable, 772

USB 1.1

connectors, 764-767

technical details, 759-763

USB 1.1-2.0, 761

USB 2.0

connectors, 764-767

data rates, 763-764

technical details, 759-763

USB 3.0, 558, 768-770

USB 3.1, 771-772

USB-based audio processors, 745

USB/FireWire cable adapter, 1068

USB flash drives, 558-559

USB On-The-Go, 773-774

USB Sleep-and-Charge, 767-768

Windows USB support, 774

WUSB (Wireless USB), 774

USB 3.0 Controller setting (BIOS USB menu), 318

USB 3.0 Hub setting (BIOS USB menu), 318

- USB Boot setting (BIOS Boot menu), 342
 - USB-IF (USB Implementer's Forum), 764
 - USB Implementer's Forum (USB-IF), 764
 - USB Legacy setting (BIOS USB menu), 318
 - USB menu (BIOS Setup), 317-319
 - USB Optimization setting (BIOS Boot menu), 343
 - USB Port x setting (BIOS USB menu), 318
 - User access Level setting (BIOS Security menu), 336
 - user passwords, 334
 - User Password setting (BIOS Security menu), 336
 - user-created bootable media, upgrading flash ROM from, 299-300
 - user-supported diagnostic software, 1055
 - UTP (unshielded twisted-pair) cables, 872
 - building, 875-879
 - cable distance limitations, 878-880
 - Category 3 cable, 874
 - Category 5 cable, 874
 - Category 6a cable, 874
 - Category 6 cable, 874
 - crossover cables, 877
 - wiring standards, 875-876
 - U-verse, 894
 - UWB (ultrawideband), 774
- V**
-
- V-Link, 201
 - vacuum cleaners, 812, 1079
 - vacuum tubes, 11-12
 - VAIO, 552
 - variable voltage transformers, 979-980
 - VBR (volume boot record), 1096
 - VCD (Video CD), 622-623
 - VDSL (Very High-Data-Rate DSL), 838
 - vendor-unique commands (ATA), 447
 - vertical blanking interval, 714
 - vertical frequency, 714
 - vertical recording, 495
 - vertices, 699
 - Very High-Data-Rate DSL (VDSL), 838
 - VESA (Video Electronic Standards Association), 264, 682
 - VGA (Video Graphics Array), 680-682, 722
 - VIA Technologies
 - chipsets, 201, 232, 242
 - ITX motherboards, 187-189
 - Mini-ITX motherboards, 187-189
 - VIA VT, 74
 - video adapters. *See also* 3D graphics accelerators
 - BIOS Setup, 323-327
 - chipsets, 659-663, 673
 - choosing, 1004-1005
 - components, 671-672
 - DAC (digital-to-analog converter), 678
 - defined, 658
 - heterogeneous adapters, 723
 - homogeneous adapters, 723
 - installation, 1031
 - optimizing system for, 996
 - overview, 658
 - processors with integrated video, 663-664
 - AMD, 667-670
 - Intel, 665-667
 - removing, 1033
 - testing, 726-727
 - troubleshooting, 725-726
 - types of, 658-659
 - UMA (unified memory architecture), 659
 - video BIOS, 672
 - video drivers, 727
 - video RAM, 674-675
 - DDR SDRAM, 675
 - GDDR2 SDRAM, 675
 - GDDR3 SDRAM, 675
 - GDDR4 SDRAM, 676
 - GDDR5 SDRAM, 676
 - RAM calculations, 676-677
 - SGRAM, 675
 - speed, 676
 - video memory bus width, 677-678
 - VRAM, 675
 - WRAM, 675
 - video BIOS, 672
 - video cards
 - defined, 31
 - onboard BIOS, 292
 - PCIe x16 video cards, 1100
 - troubleshooting, 1093
 - Video CD (VCD), 622-623
 - video display interface
 - digital display interfaces, 682-683
 - DisplayPort, 690-694
 - DMS-59, 686
 - DVI (Digital Video Interface), 683-686
 - HDMI (High Definition Multimedia Interface), 686-690
 - overview, 679-680
 - TV display interfaces, 695-696
 - VGA (Video Graphics Array), 680-682
 - video drivers, 727
 - Video Electronic Standards Association (VESA), 264, 682
 - Video Graphics Array (VGA), 680-682
 - Video menu (BIOS Setup), 323-326
 - video monitors. *See* monitors
 - Video Optimization setting (BIOS Boot menu), 343
 - video RAM (random access memory), 674-675, 707
 - DDR SDRAM, 675
 - GDDR2 SDRAM, 675
 - GDDR3 SDRAM, 675
 - GDDR4 SDRAM, 676
 - GDDR5 SDRAM, 676
 - RAM calculations, 676-677
 - SGRAM, 675
 - speed, 676
 - video memory bus width, 677-678
 - VRAM, 675
 - WRAM, 675
 - video system interface
 - AGP (Accelerated Graphics Port), 678-679
 - overview, 678
 - PCIe (PCI Express), 679
 - vintagecalculators.com, 22
 - virgin CDs, 585
 - virtual PC environments, 740
 - virtual real mode, 98

virtual SSD (RAMdisk), 554

virtualization

- hardware-assisted
- virtualization support
 - AMD-V, 73
 - enabling, 74
 - Intel VT-D, 74
 - Intel VT-x, 74
 - VIA VT, 74
- legacy audio support, 740
- optimizing system for, 996

viruses, CIH, 295

vises, 1067

visible surface determination, 700

Vista/Win7 Codec Packages, 628

VL-Bus, 264

voice-coil actuators, 526-528

volatile storage, 356

voltage regulator module (VRM), 939-940

voltage settings (processors), 93-94, 152

volume. *See also* audio

- sound cards, 745
- speaker volume control, 754
- troubleshooting, 750

volume boot record (VBR), 1096

VOPT, 1077

v-pipes, 101

VRAM (Video RAM), 675

VRM (voltage regulator module), 939-940

W

wafers, 75-77

wait states, 55, 360

Wake on LAN connectors, 254

Wake on LAN from S4/S5 setting (BIOS Power menu), 340

Wake on Ring connectors, 254

Wake system from S5 setting (BIOS Power menu), 340

Wakeup Date setting (BIOS Power menu), 340

Wakeup Hour setting (BIOS Power menu), 340

Wakeup Minute setting (BIOS Power menu), 340

Wakeup Second setting (BIOS Power menu), 340

WANs (wide area networks), 854

war driving, 889

WASAPI (Windows Audio Session API (WASAPI) API), 737

Watchdog Coverage for Host Clock setting (BIOS Performance menu), 330

waterblocks, 1006

watts, 753

Waveform audio, sampling, 735-736

wavetable adapters, 746

WD1003 commands, 446

wear leveling, 529

WECA (Wireless Ethernet Compatibility Alliance), 862

wedge servo mechanisms, 530

WEP (wired equivalent privacy), 890-891

Western Digital, 500

ATA. *See* ATA (AT Attachment)

WD1003/WD1006 (IBM AT) 512-byte sector format, 509

White Book standard (Video CD), 622-623

white power switch connector wires, 927

white-box systems, 28-29

wide area networks. *See* WANs

width

data buses, 29-30

processor specifications, 40-41

Wi-Fi (Wireless Fidelity)

802.11a, 864-865

802.11ac, 867

802.11ad, 868

802.11b, 863-864

802.11g, 865

802.11n, 865-867

access points, 887, 899

DHCP support, 891

explained, 862-863

network speeds, 867

NICs (network interface cards), 887-888

point-to-point topology, 889

security, 889-891

signal boosters, 888

specialized antennas, 888

star topology, 888

users per access point, 892

wireless bridges, 888

wireless repeaters, 888

Wi-Fi Alliance, 862

Wi-Fi Protected Access (WPA), 890

WiGig, 868

WildBlue, 843

Wilkes, Maurice, 6

WiMAX, 840

Winchester drives, 498

Window RAM (WRAM), 675

Windows 3.x drive limitations, 468

Windows 7

103-key keyboards, 796-798

audio

3D gaming audio standards, 738-739

core audio APIs, 737-738

EAX (environmental audio extensions), 739

legacy audio support, 740

OpenAL, 738

boot process, 1062-1063

drive limitations, 469

networking with, 901

SSD (solid-state drive)

awareness, 556

USB support, 774

Windows 8

103-key keyboards, 796-798

audio

3D gaming audio standards, 738-739

core audio APIs, 737-738

EAX (environmental audio extensions), 739

OpenAL, 738

boot process, 1063

Codec Package, 628

drive limitations, 469

Fast Startup mode, 1063

Hyper-V Client, 73

installation, 1036

networking with, 901

SSD (solid-state drive)

awareness, 556

USB support, 774

Windows 9x

103-key keyboards, 796-798

boot process, 1061

drive limitations, 468

- Windows 10**
 - boot process, 1063
 - core audio APIs, 738
 - Hyper-V Client, 73
 - USB support, 774
- Windows 98, USB support, 774**
- Windows 2000**
 - 103-key keyboards, 796-798
 - boot process, 1061-1062
 - drive limitations, 469
- Windows Audio Session API (WASAPI) API, 737**
- Windows Disk Cleanup tool, 1077**
- Windows executable upgrades (flash ROM), 296**
- Windows Me**
 - 103-key keyboards, 796-798
 - boot process, 1061
 - drive limitations, 468
- Windows Memory Diagnostic, 400, 1074**
- Windows NT drive limitations, 468**
- Windows Sound Recorder, 736**
- Windows Vista**
 - audio
 - 3D gaming audio standards, 738-739
 - core audio APIs, 737-738
 - EAX (environmental audio extensions), 739
 - legacy audio support, 740
 - OpenAL, 738
 - boot process, 1062-1063
 - networking with, 901
 - USB support, 774
- Windows XP**
 - 103-key keyboards, 796-798
 - boot process, 1061-1062
 - USB support, 774
 - Video Decoder Checkup Utility, 628
- winload.exe, 1062-1063**
- wire cutters, 1067**
- wire strippers, 1067**
- wired equivalent privacy (WEP), 890-891**
- Wireless-A, 864-865**
- Wireless-AC, 867-868**
- wireless bridges, 888**
- wireless broadband, 840**
- Wireless Ethernet Compatibility Alliance (WECA), 862**
- Wireless Fidelity. *See* Wi-Fi (Wireless Fidelity)**
- Wireless-G, 865**
- wireless input devices, 827**
 - Bluetooth, 828
 - IR (infrared), 828
 - multiple devices with single tranceiver, 829
 - power management, 828-829
 - proprietary radio frequency, 828
 - troubleshooting, 829
- Wireless Internet Service Providers Association (WISPA), 840**
- Wireless Internet Service Provider (WISP), 840**
- Wireless-N, 865-867**
- WirelessNetView (Nirsoft), 1084**
- wireless networks**
 - Bluetooth, 868-869, 889
 - security, 890
 - topologies, 888-889
 - Wi-Fi (Wireless Fidelity)
 - 802.11a, 864-865
 - 802.11ac, 867
 - 802.11ad, 868
 - 802.11b, 863-864
 - 802.11g, 865
 - 802.11n, 865-867
 - access points, 887
 - antennas, 888
 - bridges, 888
 - DHCP support, 891
 - explained, 862-863
 - network speeds, 867
 - NICs (network interface cards), 887-888
 - repeaters, 888
 - security, 889-891
 - signal boosters, 888
 - users per access point, 892
- wireless PANs (WPANs), 854**
- wireless repeaters, 888**
- Wireless USB (WUSB), 774**
- wireless WANs (WWANs), 854**
- WISP (Wireless Internet Service Provider), 840**
- WISPA (Wireless Internet Service Providers Association), 840**
- wmic partition get command, 515**
- wobbled land and groove recording, 607**
- working power, 959**
- world clock I/O sound card connectors, 743**
- WORM (write once, read many), 584**
- Wozniak, Steve, 7, 36**
- WPANs (wireless PANs), 854**
- wpa_supplicant, 891**
- WPA (Wi-Fi Protected Access), 890**
- WRAM (Window RAM), 675**
- wrap plugs, 1069-1070**
- writable CDs. *See* CD-R; CD-RW**
- write once, read many (WORM), 584**
- write process, 478-479**
- write protection for flash ROM, 295**
- write-back cache, 401, 779**
- write-through cache, 64**
- write-through operations, 780**
- WTX motherboards, 173**
- WUSB (Wireless USB), 774**
- WWANs (wireless wide area networks), 854**

X

- XD Technology setting (BIOS Security menu), 337**
- xD-Picture Card, 553**
- xDSL. *See* DSL (digital subscriber line)**
- Xebec 1210/1220 (IBM XT) 512-byte sector format, 509**
- XLR input/output sound card connectors, 743**
- XOP, 69**
- XQD, 550-551**
- XT motherboards, 166-167**

Y-Z

Yellow Book (CD-ROM)
standard, 618
yields, 77

Z80 processor (Zilog), 35

ZBR (zoned-bit recording),
516-518

Z-CLV (zoned CLV) technology,
641

zero insertion force (ZIF)
sockets, 78, 84

Ziegler, J. F., 389

ZIF (zero insertion force)
sockets, 78, 84

Zilog Z80 processor, 35

zoned-bit recording (ZBR),
516-518

zoned CLV (Z-CLV) technology,
641

zones, 517

Zuse, Konrad, 5